

THE BEST SELLING GUITAR MAGAZINE IN AMERICA!

DECEMBER, 1989

48429 • \$3.50 IN USA • \$4.50 IN CANADA

guitar

FOR THE PRACTICING MUSICIAN

Joey 10-16-14

**JAKE E. LEE &
MARK KENDALL**

**BADLANDS &
GREAT WHITE**

TRANSCRIPTION TO
MISTA BONE
BASS LINE INCLUDED

JOE SATRIANI

TRANSCRIPTION TO
**THE FORGOTTEN,
PART TWO**

TESTAMENT

TRANSCRIPTION TO
PRACTICE WHAT YOU PREACH

DOOBIE BROTHERS

TRANSCRIPTION TO
CHINA GROVE
BASS LINE INCLUDED

JIMMY PAGE

TRANSCRIPTION TO
THE OCEAN
BASS LINE INCLUDED

JOHN SYKES

POSTER FEATURE

**PLUS: PETER CASE • KIRK HAMMETT
GUITAR IN THE 90S: A ROUNDTABLE**



MIKE VARNEY PRESENTS:
SHRAPNEL RECORDS INC.
THE ULTIMATE SOURCE OF
PROGRESSIVE GUITAR MUSIC

KEEPING THE TRADITION

Howe II/High Gear SH-1044

Hot on the heels of last years ground breaking debut album, Greg Howe teams up with his brother, vocalist Albert Howe, to form the nucleus of Howe II. Combining emotion laden vocals with Greg's highly touted guitar skills, Howe II should find a place in your music collection soon.



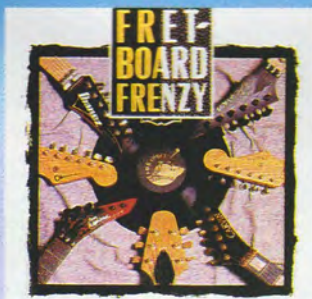
Phantom Blue SH-1043

Fronted by powerhouse vocalist, Gigi Hangach, and supported by a pounding rhythm section, Shrapnel's first all female band, Phantom Blue, features strong songs and intricate solo work from guitarists Michelle Meldrum and Nicole Couch. You got to hear it to believe it.



Richie Kotzen SH-1042

Teaming up with legendary rhythm kings, bassist Stuart Hamm and drummer Steve Smith, 18 year old Richie Kotzen delivers a set of highly complex instrumentals, featuring guitar solos steeped in technique and attitude. Co-produced by Jason Becker, featuring unpredictable guitar work and lyrical songs.



Fretboard Frenzy SH-1041

Fretboard Frenzy serves up a steaming platter of some of Shrapnel's finest guitar moments, including performances by Greg Howe, Racer X, Cacophony, Joey Tafolla, Dr. Mastermind, Marty Friedman, Jason Becker, and Apocrypha. Only available in Cassette & CD.

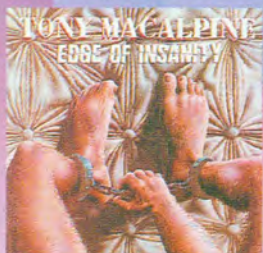
Cacophony/Go Off! SH-1040

Marty Friedman and Jason Becker "Go Off" on musical tangents previously unexplored in contemporary metal. All the scorching solos and double leads you would expect, woven into a framework of superbly crafted vocal songs.



Apocrypha/The Eyes Of Time SH-1039

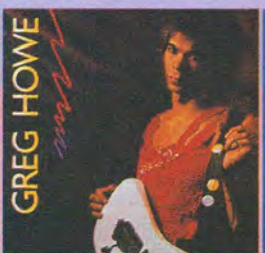
Apocrypha's second album offers a collection of grinding metal tunes led by songwriter/lead guitarist Tony Fredianelli. "The Eyes Of Time" is an ultra-heavy recording featuring searing guitar riffs, intense vocals, and a powerhouse rhythm section.



Tony MacAlpine/Edge of Insanity SH-1021. This incredible neo-classical fusion album includes renowned bassist Billy Sheehan and world class drummer Steve Smith who combine with MacAlpine for one of the hottest power trios of all time. Edge of Insanity is a candidate for the most intense guitar oriented album ever recorded.



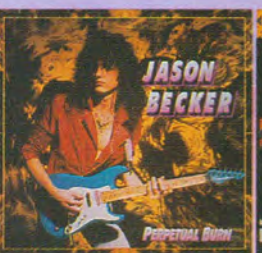
Marty Friedman/Dragon's Kiss SH-1035. As one half of the progressive guitar oriented group Cacophony, Marty Friedman has completed his first solo album, an intense classical/speed metal instrumental full of complicated changes, impressive solo work and incredible drumming from Deen Castronovo. A real eye-opener for those seeking something fresh and inventive.



Greg Howe SH-1037. This potent debut album combines bluesy elements with Greg's own incredible state-of-the-art technique. Laden with adventurous rhythm tracks from poll-winning bassist Billy Sheehan and progressive drummer Atma Anur, this album seems destined to become a favorite of guitar fans everywhere.



Vinnie Moore/Mind's Eye SH-1027. This new guitar hero's solo debut features stunning metal/classical instrumentals. Winner of Guitar Player Magazine's 1987 readers poll "Best New Talent" award, Vinnie Moore's debut album features phenomenal guitar work supported by drummer Tommy Aldridge, bassist Andy West, and keyboardist Tony MacAlpine.



Jason Becker/Perpetual Burn SH-1036. As one half of Cacophony's progressive guitar team, Jason Becker then only 17, wowed guitar lovers with his blistering fret-work on the band's debut album. Now, one year later, he's recorded a solo album that some feel has set new standards in progressive music.



Racer X/Live Extreme Volume SH-1038. Finally Racer X's live show has been captured on tape! In addition to incredible renditions of Racer X's old favorites and three new songs, Paul Gilbert, Bruce Bouillet, John Alderete, and Scott Travis each cut loose with their own shredding solo pieces. This album should especially impress those who love twin guitar harmony leads.

To order—Send \$8.75 for each LP or Cassette desired, or \$30.00 for four LPs or Cassettes. Send \$13.75 for each Compact Disc desired, or \$50.00 for four Compact Discs. Please specify LP, Cass, or CD.

Send check or money order to: Shrapnel Records Inc., P.O. Box 42, Dept. PB, Sebastopol, CA 95473. No orders outside USA.

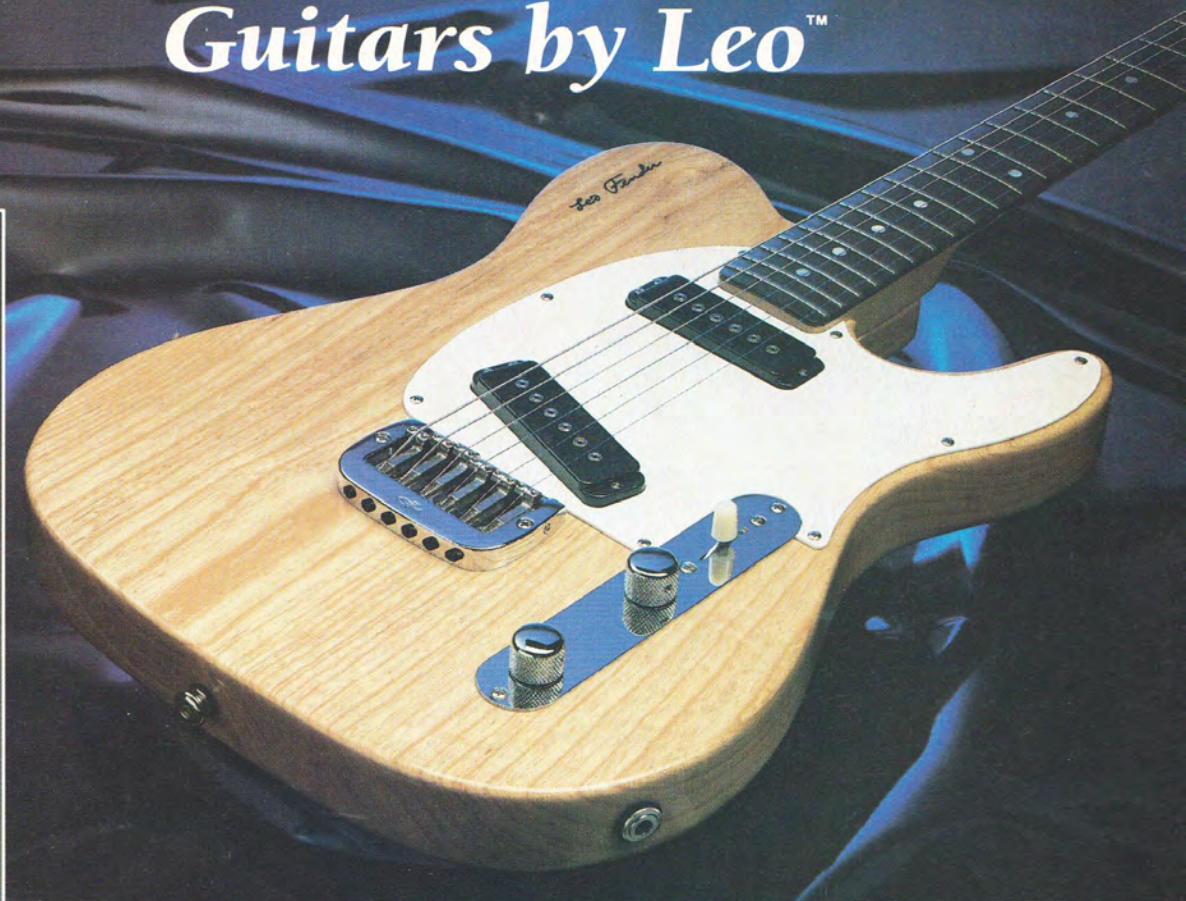
Also available: **Steeler** w/Yngwie Malmsteen - SH-1007, Keel "Lay Down The Law" - SH-1014, Chastain "Mystery of Illusion" - SH-1018, Vicious Rumors "Soldiers of the Night" w/Vinnie Moore - SH-1020, Racer X "Street Lethal" - SH-1023, Chastain "Ruler of the Wasteland" - SH-1024, MacAlpine, Aldridge, Rock, Sarzo "Project:

Driver" - SH-1028, Joey Tafolla "Out of the Sun" - SH-1030, Cacophony "Speed Metal Symphony" - SH-1031, Racer X "Second Heat" - SH-1032, Vicious Rumors "Digital Dictator" - SH-1033, Apocrypha "The Forgotten Scroll" - SH-1034.

Many others available, send a self-addressed stamped envelope for a free complete catalog of Shrapnel albums.

The Standard Of Excellence

Guitars by Leo™



The ASAT®

Signature Series

*Recaptures the sounds of yesteryear
and adds the wanted sounds of today.*

100% American-made.

The Real One.®

Leo Fender is not associated with Fender Musical Instruments in any way.



MUSIC SALES, INC.
2548 E. FENDER AVE., UNIT G
FULLERTON, CALIFORNIA 92631

DECEMBER, 1989
VOLUME 7 NO. 2

DEPARTMENTS

LETTERS TO THE EDITORS	6
RESUME	24
PERFORMANCE NOTES	28
Kirk Hammett & Joe Satriani	
IN THE LISTENING ROOM	32
Robert Phillips	
CLASSICS ILLUSTRATED	46
Randy Coven	
BASS SECRETS	47
Joe Satriani	
GUITAR SECRETS	48
GUITAR QUESTIONS	49
Jimmy Page	
GUITAR IN THE 80'S	50
SOUND FX Menu of Effects	52
Jennifer Batten	
ON TAP	54
NEW PRODUCTS	154
THE VINYL SCORE	156
THE CALL BOARD	164
Peter Case	
THE OUTSIDE CORNER	169
ADVERTISER INDEX	174

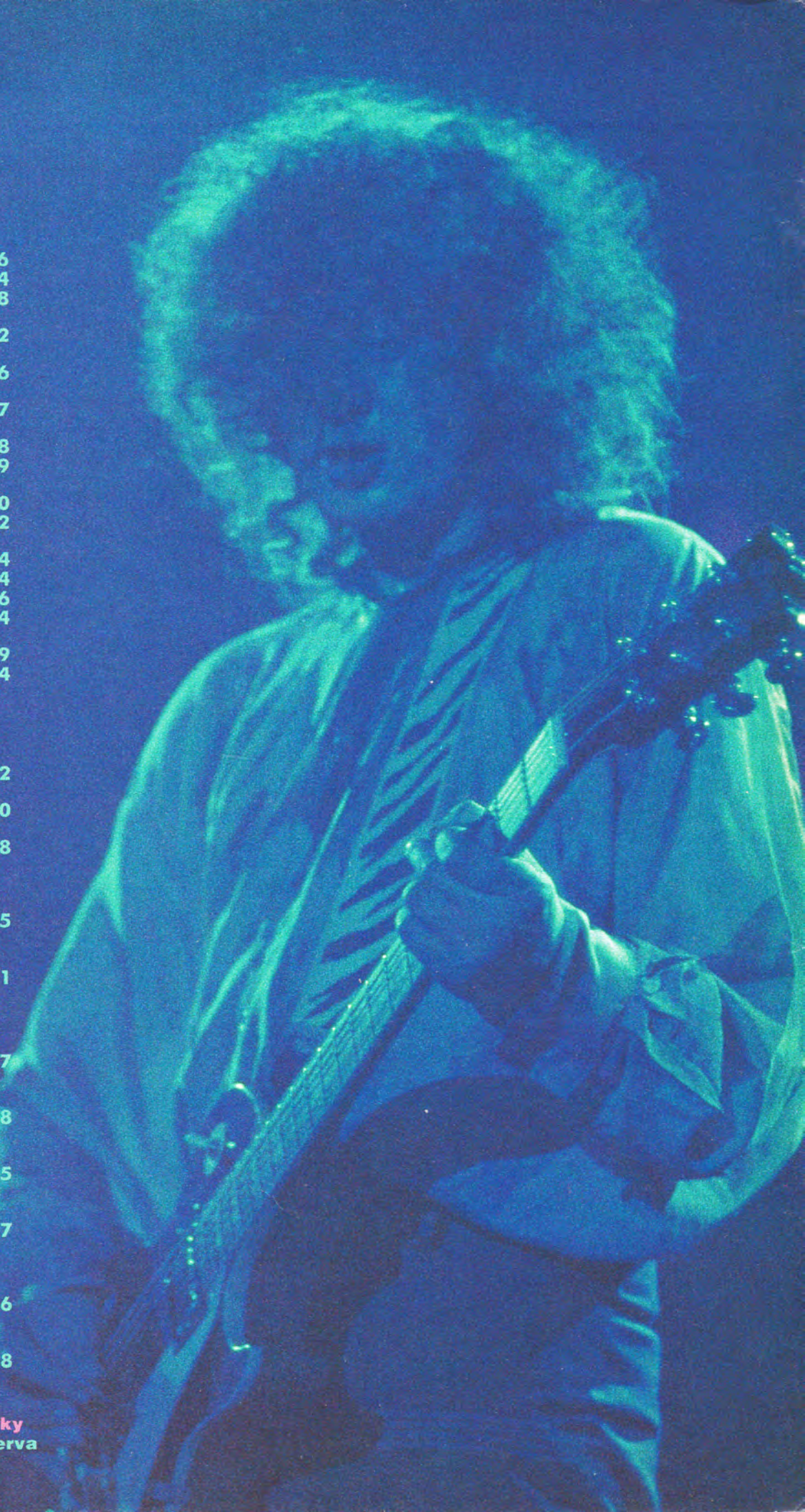
FEATURES

GUITAR IN THE 90S:A ROUNDTABLE	
By John Stix	12
ALEX SKOLNICK/TESTAMENT	
By Tom Forsythe	70
JAKE E. LEE & MARK KENDALL	
By John Stix	78
POSTER FEATURE	
JOHN SYKES	
Photo by Ken Regan	
Music Appreciation by Wolf Marshall	85
TOM JOHNSTON/THE DOOBIE BROTHERS	
By Pete Prown	141

**GUITAR AND BASS
SHEET MUSIC**

EXPLAINING TAB	37
THE FORGOTTEN, PART TWO	
JOE SATRIANI	
Transcription by Andy Aledort	38
PRACTICE WHAT YOU PREACH	
TESTAMENT	
Transcription by Andy Aledort	55
MISTA BONE	
GREAT WHITE	
Transcription by Andy Aledort	107
THE OCEAN	
LED ZEPPELIN	
Guitar transcription by Kenn Chipkin	
Bass transcription by Andy Aledort	116
CHINA GROVE	
THE DOOBIE BROTHERS	
Transcription by Andy Aledort	128

COVER PHOTO BY Robin Visotsky
CONTENTS PHOTO BY Bill Kanerva



Critics' Choice

Michael Fath and the Peavey VTM® 60

Critically acclaimed as a "Player of the '90s," Michael Fath takes no chances with his future... he trusts his sound to Peavey. The power, performance and versatility that's made the VTM® rock and roll's hottest amp is "future perfect" for Michael. And, critics continue to choose the VTM for all-tube excellence... "It can play clean, thick, or grungy, or it can just plain scream." (*Guitar Player*, March 1988). So for great guitar, check out Michael Fath's new album, *Shake*, and for your future, check out the VTM 60 by Peavey.



For a **POSTER** of this ad, see your authorized Peavey dealer or send \$2 with your name and address to: Peavey Electronics Corporation, Box "F", 711 "A" Street, Meridian, MS 39302-2898

COCKED AND LOADED WITH...

Gibson's Brite Wire Electric Guitar Strings!!!



"If you want a
rippin' set of strings,
Gibson's Brite
Wires (G-700L
.010-.046 gauge
and G-700UL
.009-.042 gauge,
respectively) are
the only choice!"

Tracii Guns

Mick Cripps

From churnin' to burnin', you need a set of electric guitar strings that deliver riff after riff... lick after lick. Regardless of the "axe" you play, **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** exclusive "double lock-twist" which eliminates the need for reinforced plain strings, definitive Nickel Plated Steel tonality and superior tolerance to unbelievable stress deliver all this...and more! And at a truly affordable price!! Pick up a set of **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** at your local Authorized Gibson Strings & Accessories Dealer...today!!!

Hear Tracii, Mick and **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** on L.A. Gun's hot new album...Cocked and Loaded...on Polygram Records.

Gibson
USA

STRINGS & ACCESSORIES

.009

G-700UL

Nickel Plated Steel Wound
Ultra Light Gauge
Electric Guitar Strings

BRITE WIRES

1st .009p	4th .024w
2nd .011p	5th .032w
3rd .016p	6th .042w

NEW! G-700UL .009-.042 Gauge

SPECIAL OFFER... Get a **FREE** limited edition Brite Wires Sticker in every set of **NEW Brite Wire Electric Guitar Strings (G-700L, LC, UL, ULMC, ULC, SUL, SULC & 12UL)** purchased. Offer good while supplies last in the U.S.A. only.

For a complete catalog send \$2.00 for postage and handling to:

In U.S.A.: Gibson Strings & Accessories
Dept. SCL
1725 Fleetwood Drive
Elgin, IL 60123

In Canada: Yorkville Sound

In England: Rosetti Limited

In Japan: Yamano Music Co., Ltd.

Photo by Blake Bogdanovich

Gibson
USA

STRINGS & ACCESSORIES

TODAY'S NAME IN WIRES!

guitar
FOR THE PRACTICING MUSICIAN

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF

BRUCE POLLOCK
JOHN STIX

MUSIC EDITOR

ANDY ALEDORT

MUSIC ARRANGERS

KENN CHIPKIN
WOLF MARSHALL

MUSIC ENGRAVER

WOJCIECH RYNCZAK

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

JENNIFER BATTEN,
RANDY COVEN, BUCK DHARMA,
JAY JAY FRENCH, BARRY LIPMAN,
WOLF MARSHALL, BUZZ MORISON,
STEVE MORSE, ROBERT PHILLIPS
PETE PROWN, ELLIOTT RANDALL,
JOE SATRIANI, BILLY SHEEHAN,
STEVE VAI, JEFF WATSON

ART DIRECTION AND DESIGN

PETER AMFT

ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR

BRIAN AUSTIN

ARTISTS

LAVON WELCH
BETH THOMPSON

PRODUCTION MANAGER

ELAINE M. SPINELLI

ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR

BARBARA SEERMAN

ACCOUNT EXECUTIVE

NAOMI KOLLER

ADVERTISING COORDINATOR

ANNE BRISTOL

PUBLISHER

HOWARD CLEFF

DIRECTOR OF MUSIC

MARK PHILLIPS

CIRCULATION MANAGER

ANN USHER

DEALER SALES MANAGER

JOSH RIKELMAN

CUSTOMER SERVICE MANAGER

MELODY FIELDS

NEWSSTAND DISTRIBUTION

KABLE NEWS COMPANY, INC.



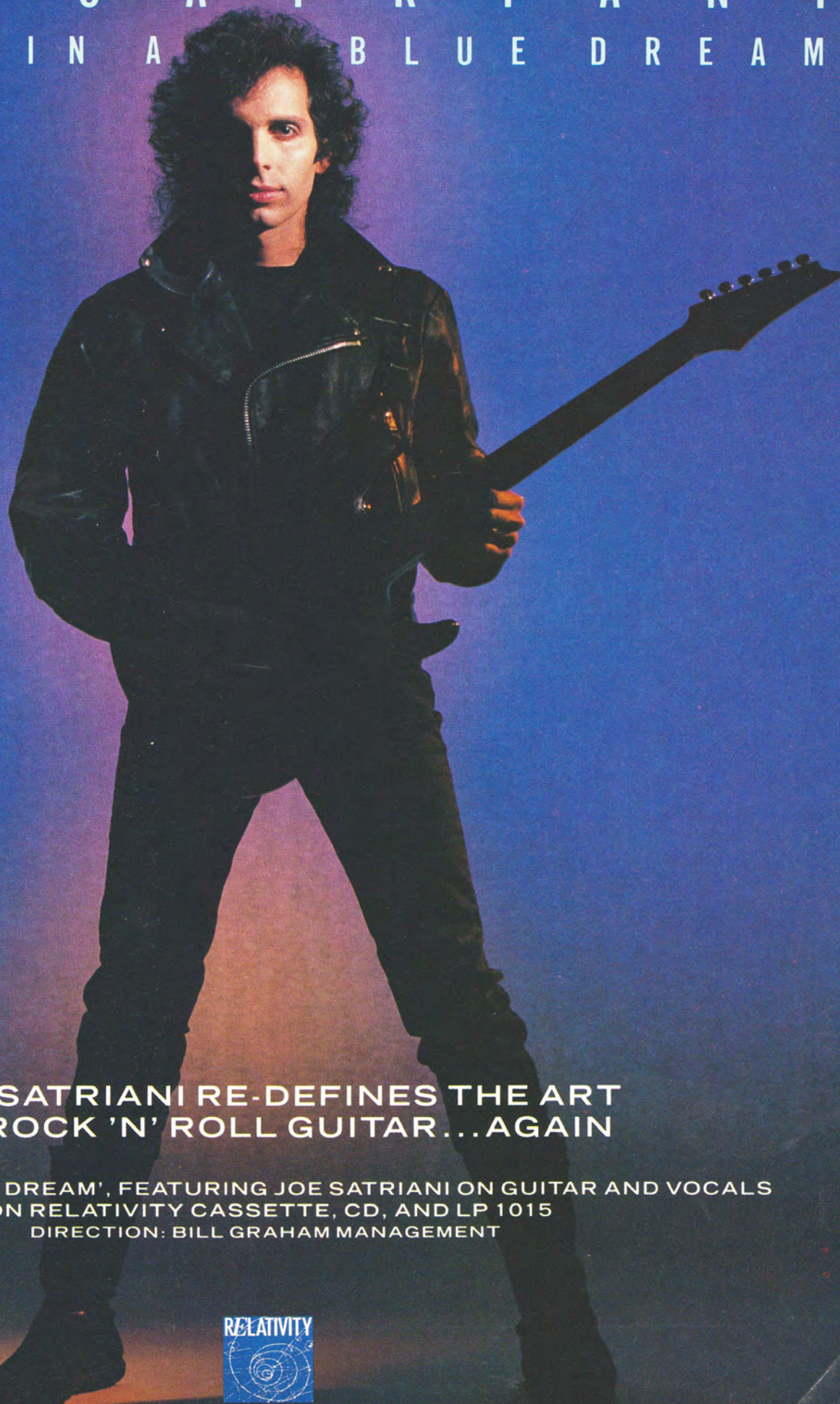
**Audit Bureau
Of Circulations**

GUITAR For The Practicing Musician (ISSN 0738-937X) is published monthly for \$27.95 per year (\$45.95 for two years) by Cherry Lane Music Company, Inc., 10 Midland Avenue, Port Chester, N.Y. 10573-4907. Second class postage paid at Port Chester, N.Y. and additional mailing office. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to GUITAR For The Practicing Musician. Subscription Dept. P.O. Box 889, Farmingdale, N.Y. 11737-0001.

Submission of manuscripts, illustrations and/or photographs must be accompanied by a self-addressed, stamped envelope. The publisher assumes no responsibility for unsolicited material. Copyright © 1989 by Cherry Lane Music Company, Inc. All Rights reserved under international and Pan American Copyright Conventions. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission of the publisher is prohibited. Printed in U.S.A.

EXPECT THE UNEXPECTED

J O E S A T R I A N I F L Y I N G I N A B L U E D R E A M



**JOE SATRIANI RE-DEFINES THE ART
OF ROCK 'N' ROLL GUITAR...AGAIN**

'FLYING IN A BLUE DREAM', FEATURING JOE SATRIANI ON GUITAR AND VOCALS
ON RELATIVITY CASSETTE, CD, AND LP 1015
DIRECTION: BILL GRAHAM MANAGEMENT



1989 RELATIVITY RECORDS, INC.

Dear GUITAR,

I am writing this letter to thank both you and Joe Satriani. I've been reading your magazine for two years and in those two years that my issues have come in the mail, I've read the major articles, played the major songs, and put the magazine away until the next issue arrived. Then one day I was playing and I suddenly realized that I had the potential to become a talented musician, but I had none of the necessary theories to do so. My next issue came and I read the entire thing. I came upon a section called Guitar Secrets. For the first time in two years I read the section very carefully. I would like to thank Mr. Satriani and the editors for helping me realize that there is more to guitar than just playing a popular tune.

Chris Miller
Edina, MN

Dear GUITAR,

I'm writing to you in regard to the subject in Jeffrey Mendoza's letter in your Aug. '89 issue. When he wrote about the way guitar players want to learn particular solos "note for note," he hit the nail right on the head. Today, all I ever hear are guitarists playing what others have created, and the sad part is that all

they're playing are notes: they have no feeling or emotion in their music. It's all just a re-creation of someone else's feelings and emotions. If guitarists are to ever learn their own style, and become more creative, they should look inside themselves for that certain solo, or perfect riff. I'm not saying that learning other artists' music is wrong or bad in any way; in fact, it can increase your knowledge of the guitar immeasurably, but, there is a limit. What it comes down to is this; if everyone were to play everyone else's style, they would never play what is most important—what they feel.

William F. Pylate
Houston, TX

Dear GUITAR,

In response to Jeffrey Mendoza's letter (GUITAR, Aug. '89), I ask these questions: Is world renowned classical violinist, Itzak Perlman, a credible artist? Can symphony orchestras be considered to be composed of credible musicians? After all, they only play other peoples' music. When aspiring musicians and guitarists (such as myself) first start on their own musical ventures, they attach themselves to a style of music that they find stimulating and exciting. They then learn to play their favorite

pieces to perfection in hopes of impressing their relatives, peers, or just themselves. This is a natural stage in human growth called imitation. When the person has achieved technical proficiency (at least to themselves), he/she begins to create music that they enjoy, using their influences as a backbone. With time, patience, and most of all, practice, the person will have evolved into a musician, with his or her own individual style of playing and style of song. Mr. Mendoza even states in his letter that the only way to become a musician is to read and learn as much as possible. Right, learn as much of other peoples' music as possible. Only through others can a person find his or her own true musicality. Without other peoples' music, one wouldn't even know what music is.

Dan Chernow
Lexington, KY

Dear GUITAR,

I've been reading your magazine since it came out, which is just about the time I first started playing guitar. I have never taken lessons and I never will, as long as your magazine is out. I would have given up guitar if it weren't for your magazine, because I had no idea what I

Are You As Good As The SuperStars? PROVE IT.

Let Warner Bros. Publications new **Authentic Guitar-Tab Edition** series challenge your ability. A new series for the serious guitarist who won't settle for less than the exact note-for-note music of the Superstars.



DOKKEN--SELECTIONS

FROM BEAST FROM THE EAST:

Contains *Unchain The Night, Standing In The Shadows, Dream Warriors, Kiss Of Death, When Heaven Comes Down, Into The Fire, Alone Again and In My Dreams*. GF0391/\$16.95

GREAT WHITE--TWICE

SHY: Features *Move It, Heart The Hunter, Hiway Nights, The Angel Song, Mista Bone, Baby's On Fire, House Of Broken Love, She Only, Once Bitten Twice Shy*. GF0396/\$16.95

WHITE LION--BIG GAME:

With *Goin' Home Tonight, Dirty Woman, Little Fighter, Broken Home, Baby Be Mine, Living On The Edge, Let's Get Crazy, Don't Say It's Over, If My Mind Is Evil, Radar Love, Cry For Freedom*. GF0400/\$17.95



Pick up your copies today! Available through your local music dealer or use the order form below.

Please send the books I have indicated above. For shipping and handling I have included \$2.00 for the first book and \$.50 for each additional book. New York, New Jersey and California residents please add appropriate sales tax.

Check or money order enclosed
(Make check payable in U.S. funds to Warner Bros. Publications)
Bill my ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa
(\$15.00 minimum on credit card orders)

Card No. _____
Exp. Date _____
Signature _____
Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Phone # _____
Mail to:

Warner Bros. Publications Inc. Dept. JG
265 Secaucus Rd.
Secaucus, N.J. 07096-2037

Prices subject to change.
Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery





To hear his real endorsement, listen to the album.

Nothing succeeds like success. Which is why all of the fancy finger-work in Greg Howe's second hit album, *High Gear*, is performed on the Fender HM Series Strat® guitar.

Greg considers his endorsement a serious matter. And the feel of the 24-fret, 2-octave, fast-action neck, convinced him that this instrument is for serious guitarists. He likes the security the Floyd Rose-licensed Kahler locking tremolo system gives him. And Fender's TBX™

controls, tied to a special DiMarzio humbucker—exclusive to Fender—and two of our American Standard Strat single coils, give him the sonic variety needed to keep everyone interested.

There's only one place you can get this Strat. Come in and try it at your authorized Fender dealer. Tell them Greg Howe sent you.

Greg Howe plays the HM Series Strat (258102) guitar with Fender Dual Showman® amplifier stacks. For the latest brochures on Fender guitars and amplifiers, send 82 to: 1130 Columbia Street, Brea, CA 92621. © 1989 FMIC

Fender®

**We
Make
History**

What a difference a year makes.

Every musician has a choice. You can wait for your big break, hope it comes, and hope it's something you can handle. Or you can make your own break — by getting the finest, most *practical* music education available. Doing it right may not take as long as you think.

If your music is worth a year of your life, a wide choice of one-year programs is waiting for you at the acclaimed Grove School of Music in Los Angeles. Each program offers the intensive precision education you'll need to cut through the competition as a versatile composer, arranger, instrumentalist, singer, or recording engineer.

Dramatically expanding your knowledge of musical styles, harmony, and the



latest technology, the Grove School has one constant mission: preparing you to meet the real demands of today's music industry. That's why all Grove instructors are working professionals with proven ability to make

a living in music.

If you want to make a living doing what you love, find out what a difference a year can make. Send us the coupon below, and we'll send you more information. Or call us toll-free at **800-234-7683** (818-904-9400 within California). See why Grove graduates are the lifeblood of tomorrow's music.

Grove
SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Building careers in music.

Grove
SCHOOL OF MUSIC

MAIL COUPON TO: Grove School of Music, 14539 Sylvan Street,
Van Nuys, California 91411
800-23-GROVE (818-904-9400 within California)

PLEASE PRINT

NAME: _____

STREET _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

PHONE () _____

I'd like to know more about the programs checked below:

- ☐ General Musicianship
- ☐ Composing and Arranging
- ☐ Electronic Composing and Arranging

- ☐ Percussion
- ☐ Professional Instrumental
- ☐ Recording Engineering
- ☐ Songwriting
- ☐ Film/Video Composing

- ☐ Bass
- ☐ Guitar
- ☐ Keyboard
- ☐ Synthesizer
- ☐ Vocal

GPM 12/89.

was doing with it. If I had a problem and I did not know how to do something, I would open the magazine and find it in there—and I still do. May you have further success.

Scott Burton
Everett, MA

Dear GFPM Guys,

I'd like to thank you (esp. Andy Aledort) for that great article on R.E.M. guitar techniques. Although I'm already a fan of Peter Buck's open string chords and folk rhythms, I pounced on Aledort's tab like a buzzard on a gutwagon. The notes were all there, including a bonus string of "open" chords played up the neck. These chord forms have helped me write two more songs, using "Peter Buck's" technique, to incorporate into my own, similar signature style (which I haven't quite achieved, considering I'm only 14-years-old). Andy Aledort left me satisfied for a while, but I'm getting hungry for more R.E.M. (and besides, my girlfriend would be really impressed if I could play "Catapult"). Can anybody help?

Todd Beene
Florence, AL

Dear GUITAR,

I used to be into the Vinnie Moore/Paul Gilbert speed thing, but then I read a Tesla article that opened my eyes. They were honest, and I remembered values that I had before the finger exercise guys came out. It really is the feeling and music that counts, not how fast the solo is. My development as a player and a writer are back on track now, and I'm headed in the right direction. I'd really like to thank Tesla for being honest and for great music.

Amy Peters
Ridgecrest, CA

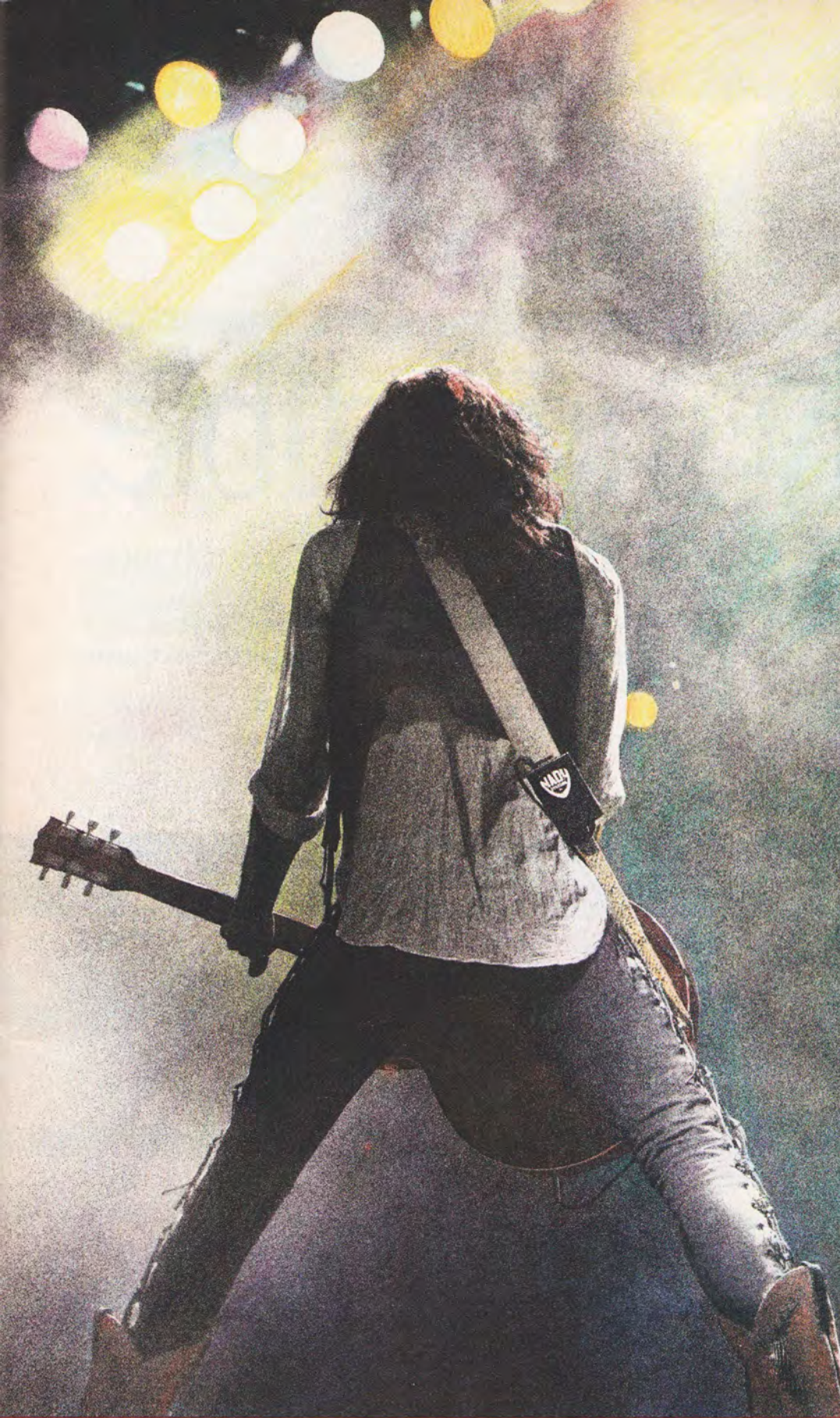
Send letters to: Letters, P.O. Box 1490,
Port Chester, NY, 10573

NEXT MONTH

MOTLEY CRUE
PAUL McCARTNEY
STEVE STEVENS
ACE FREHLEY
EXTREME

WITH TRANSCRIPTIONS TO

DR. FEELGOOD
YESTERDAY
MAN FOR ALL SEASONS
DEUCE
MUTHA (I DON'T WANNA
GO TO SCHOOL TODAY)



You name the group—chances are they're running several channels of Nady Wireless on stage. These are the guys who can afford any wireless they want. Fact is, they insist on Nady.

So should you. For the same reasons. In a side-by-side comparison, no other wireless is as quiet (we're 20 dB below the competition), or sounds as good. Thanks to our patented noise-reduction circuitry.

And the Nady transmission link is the most dependable you can get. We have more experience with working bands than all of our competitors combined. Nine out of ten superstars rely on Nady Wireless—this was true a decade ago, and it's true today. Our cutting edge technology and unrivaled quality keep Nady customers loyal.

Choose Nady, just as the greats do.

Because the road to the top is a little smoother with Nady Wireless behind you.

Go for a hands on demo at your Nady Dealer. Or write us for more information. Nady Systems, Inc., 1145 65th St., Oakland, CA 94608.



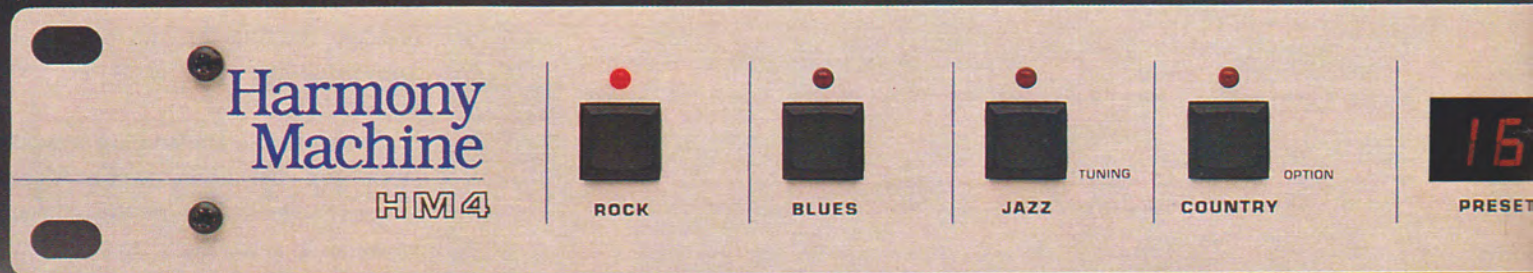
Choose a Nady 650 VHF for super features in a mid-priced Diversity Wireless System. Hand-held Transmitter available with most popular elements.

The Nady Instrument Transmitter is a familiar sight on stage.

Nady. The Wireless behind the greats.



\$559.00 *Suggested retail price*



Simply incredible.

3-part harmony.

Vocal, keyboard and guitar harmonies you thought were unreachable are now at your fingertips. Literally.

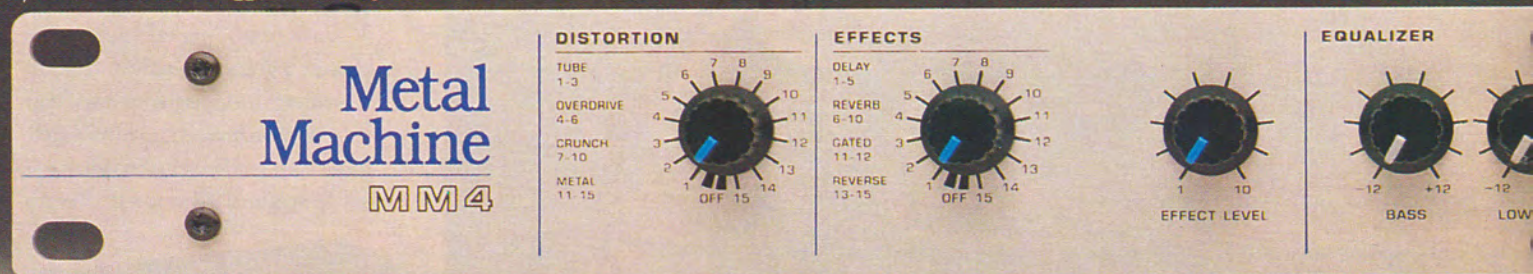
The Harmony Machine from DigiTech will help you produce complex 3-part harmonies. Instantly. Easily. Beautifully.

Real time preset and key change.

All you do is play. The Harmony Machine follows your lead making key and preset changes from your instrument and keeping those changes in real time.

Musical styles are organized into four types: rock, jazz, country, and blues. And each of these

\$369.00 *Suggested retail price*



Incredibly simple.

4 effects at the same time. Easily.

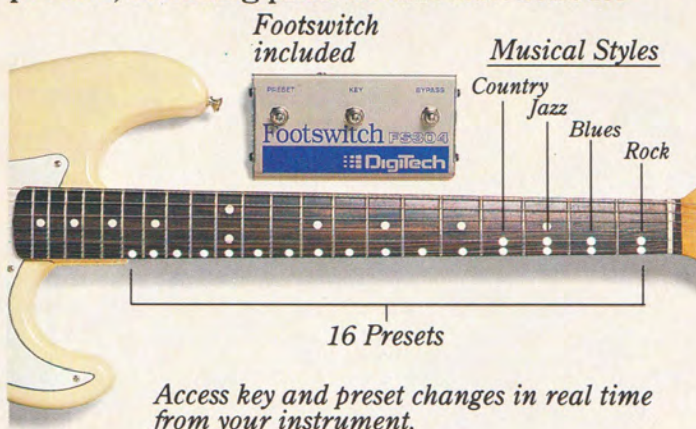
The Metal Machine lets you produce a full range of guitar effects with one machine. Without a degree in engineering.

Choose from tube, overdrive, crunch, and metal distortion sounds. What you hear is what you get.

The front panel layout is simple and straightforward. With the turn of a knob you can



musical styles contains 16 different harmony presets, including pitch detune functions for



great chorusing effects.

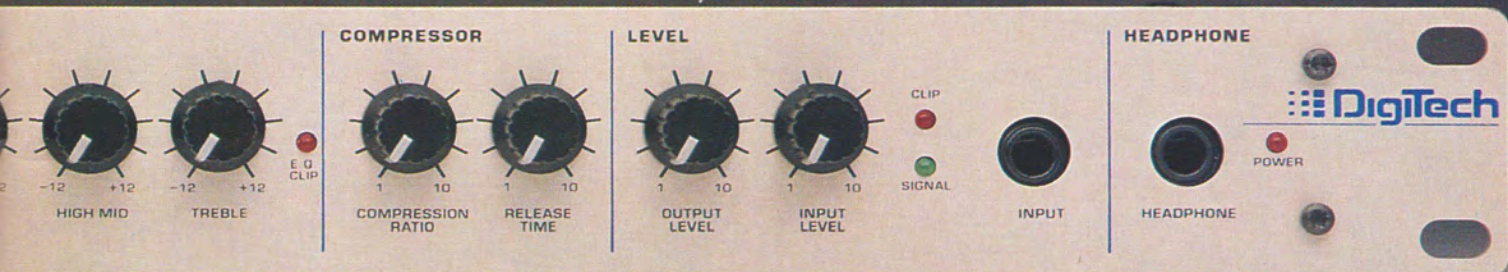
Chromatic tuner and MIDI controller.

The Harmony Machine is also a chromatic tuner and a MIDI controller. Features you won't find in any other signal processor.

The Harmony Machine will make you sound better. Three times better.

DigiTech
Start at the top

DigiTech is a registered trademark of the DOD Electronics Corporation.
© 1989 DOD Electronics Corp. Manufactured in the U.S.A.



customize your sound by mixing:

- | | |
|---|--|
| ☐ Digital distortion | ☐ Multi-tap delay |
| ☐ Digital reverb | ☐ 4 Band equalization |
| ☐ Digital delay | ☐ Compression |

No presets. No programming.

Headphone output.

And if you're just warming up, the Metal Machine lets you keep it to yourself with a

headphone output jack.

Sound incredible? Wait until you hear one. Audition the Metal Machine at your local DigiTech dealer.

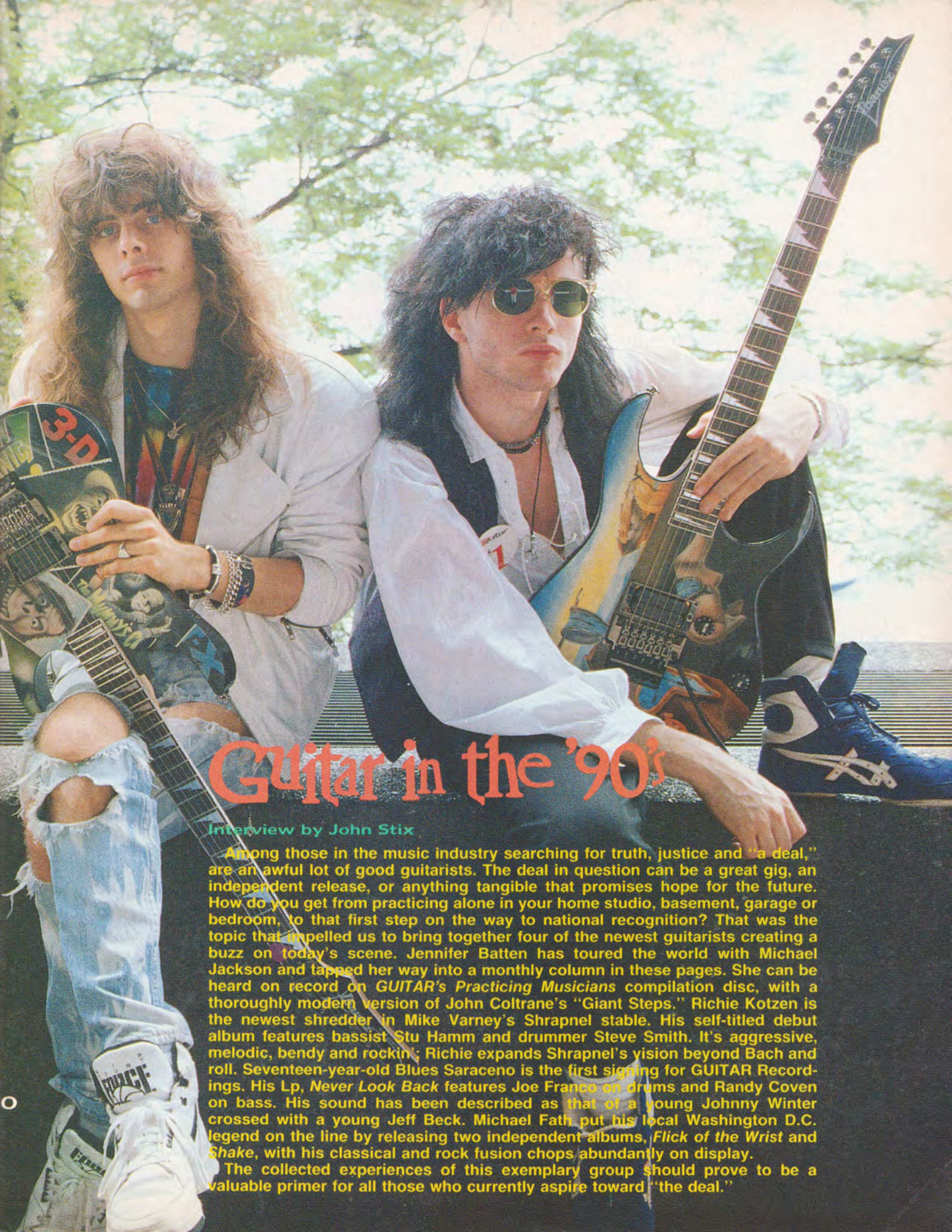
You'll love the effect.

DigiTech
Start at the top

DigiTech is a registered trademark of the DOD Electronics Corporation.
© 1989 DOD Electronics Corp. Manufactured in the U.S.A.



JENNIFER BATTEN MICHAEL FATH RICHIE KOTZEN BLUES SARACE



Guitar in the '90's

Interview by John Stix

Among those in the music industry searching for truth, justice and "a deal," are an awful lot of good guitarists. The deal in question can be a great gig, an independent release, or anything tangible that promises hope for the future. How do you get from practicing alone in your home studio, basement, garage or bedroom, to that first step on the way to national recognition? That was the topic that impelled us to bring together four of the newest guitarists creating a buzz on today's scene. Jennifer Batten has toured the world with Michael Jackson and tapped her way into a monthly column in these pages. She can be heard on record on GUITAR's *Practicing Musicians* compilation disc, with a thoroughly modern version of John Coltrane's "Giant Steps." Richie Kotzen is the newest shredder in Mike Varney's Shrapnel stable. His self-titled debut album features bassist Stu Hamm and drummer Steve Smith. It's aggressive, melodic, bendy and rockin'. Richie expands Shrapnel's vision beyond Bach and roll. Seventeen-year-old Blues Saraceno is the first signing for GUITAR Recordings. His Lp, *Never Look Back* features Joe Franco on drums and Randy Coven on bass. His sound has been described as that of a young Johnny Winter crossed with a young Jeff Beck. Michael Fath put his local Washington D.C. legend on the line by releasing two independent albums, *Flick of the Wrist* and *Shake*, with his classical and rock fusion chops abundantly on display.

The collected experiences of this exemplary group should prove to be a valuable primer for all those who currently aspire toward "the deal."

You woodshed to become a good player, but then there is some piece of luck that gives you a big break. What was your lucky break?

MICHAEL: You have to create your own luck. There's a certain amount of timing and positioning. You have to believe in yourself and think you're good. You have to think you have something new to offer. I basically believed in myself and went ahead and did my own independent release. It's one thing getting in, another thing staying there.

JENNIFER: Before playing with Michael Jackson, I had a couple of books out and was playing in a couple of local bands around town. That was about it. I didn't have any records out. For me, the luck was hearing about the audition and being able to get in there for it. A lot of times, you hear about auditions and you can't get in. They have their pick of a half dozen top people who want to come in. I was lucky to get that chance. I heard about it from a friend of mine. I guess being an instructor at G.I.T. helped.

BLUES: I auditioned for a gig once, but the A&R people thought I was too loud for the part.

RICHIE: Where I live there's no bands worth auditioning for. I'm sort of out in the boondocks. I was lucky when I sent a tape to Mike Varney. He liked my mu-



sic and put me in his column. We started corresponding and decided to do a record. That was the best thing for me. I'd been playing in a cover band for four years. When I was in 10th grade I was

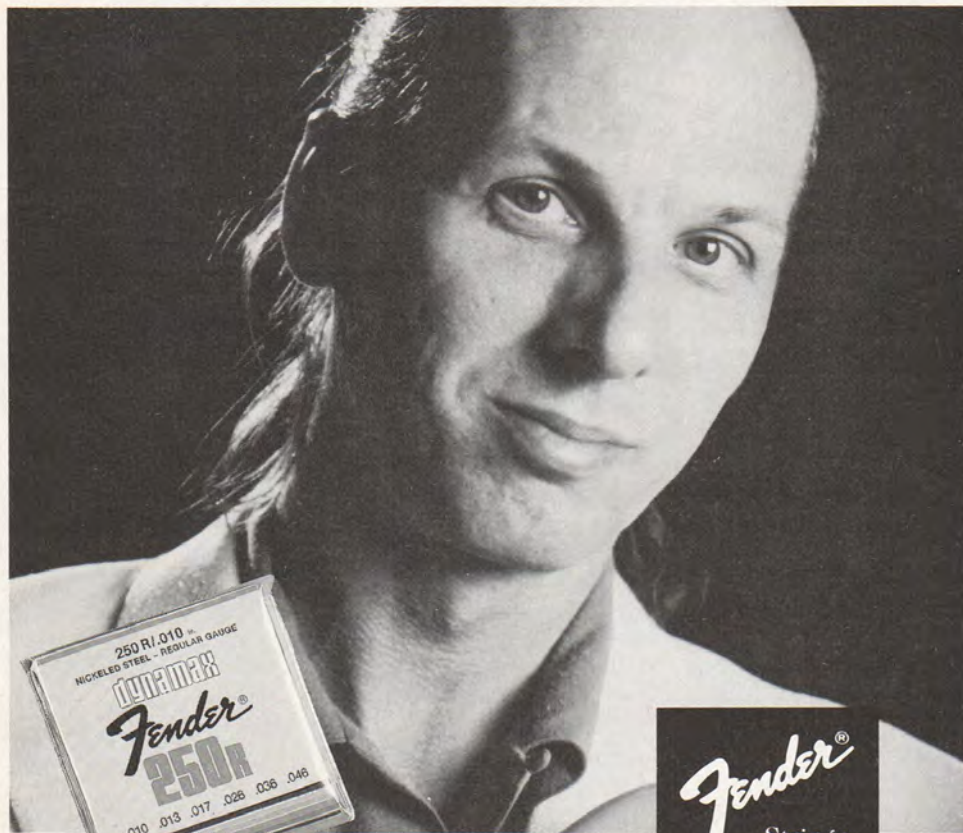
playing full time, getting home at four in the morning and getting up for school the next day. We were trying to get a deal on our own but not having much luck. We did a lot of progressive stuff, which was cool. We did "La Villa Strangiata," by Rush, Sugar Loaf's "Green Eyed Lady," and Kansas' "Carry On Wayward Son."

BLUES: My big cover tune was "Rock 'n' Roll Hootchie Koo."

MICHAEL: For me it was "Beat It." We do "Frankenstein," which is on my second record. I did all the keyboard parts on the guitar.

BLUES: When I was playing in my room and woodshedding all my chops, the whole thing for me was to try to get out and do something. The local band scene was kind of depressing, because I don't think what I was doing was being appreciated. I went out and got a four-track and started putting together demos and sending tapes everywhere. That's how I ran across a record deal, through tapes. One thing that was real nice for me was that I worked in a local music store. That worked out well, because I was in the circle. When you're outside the circle it's hard to get in. Once you're in, you get all the news: what band is coming to town, who is auditioning, what players you want to use for your band, which to stay away from. But I had a problem with my age; I couldn't get anybody to play with me.

RICHIE: When I was 15 I was playing in all these clubs and my parents had to come out to the gig so I could play. I played like 500 gigs.



Adrian Belew uses
Fender 250R Dynamax® strings
(.010,.013,.017,.026,.036,.046). Try'em.



Ovation® ELITE

Evolution in Soundhole Design!

A guitar top is a finely tuned vibrating membrane. Ovation's Elite models have a thinner, more responsive solid spruce top with a unique soundhole design trimmed with four different types of exotic woods. The sound is bigger, more even, and loaded with overtones.

That's because the braces on the Elite all run *parallel* to the grain. Guitars with a traditional soundhole need strong braces which run *across* the grain. Cross bracing stiffens the top, keeps the soundboard rigid, and mutes the sound!

Ovation Elite is simply a better guitar design. Play one today at an Ovation Professional Showroom.



The Ovation Elite is available in 6 string, 12 string and cutaway models. Colors include the featured white, natural, black and sunburst.

JENNIFER: I think luck is the energy you create within yourself. You can run into people all the time who aren't getting anywhere in music and you see a side of them that is completely negative and jaded from it. They'll be putting everything down. You have to create a positive energy with yourself that makes people want you. I definitely have more confidence now. Everything that happened along the way gave me confidence. It's hard. There are real shredders out there. It's real easy to get insecure and I think most of us have a good deal of insecurity. Some are better than others at hiding it. As long as you believe you've got something to say, that's the thing that keeps driving you.

BLUES: You've got to go for it. You can either think about doing it or you can do it. The bottom line is, you've got to go out there and take a big risk. It's real scary. When I go to clubs I really want to sit in, and many times people asked me and I wouldn't because I was scared. I remember one day I said, "Forget it. I'm not going to be scared." You never know unless you try. There is nothing to be ashamed of. Do the best you can at that particular moment. What's going to happen is what's going to happen.

How do you feel about the mix of playing live versus developing your chops at home?



Robin Visotsky

MICHAEL: You've got to do both.

RICHIE: I have to play live. The time since I did my record until now is the longest period in four years where I have not been playing. For me, the best part is to play in front of people.

MICHAEL: Recording is okay, but a pain in the ass.

BLUES: I hate it. But when I hear the final product, it makes it worth it. Perfection is a lesson to be learned. There is a time for it. Doing an album, I can bring in a certain amount of perfection and let a certain amount go, because it's a never ending goal. You can play that note for hours and hours. It's a tradeoff. You'll get one note that has more emotion than another. When you get the one that's technically perfect, you say I wish it had that feeling. If you sit there long enough, you play the licks so many times you start losing grasp of reality. There has to be a certain level when you let it go.

MICHAEL: I'm a different player live than I am in the studio. Live is performance. To me a tour like Jennifer did with Michael Jackson would be unbelievable. I did something once with Peaches and Herb. It wasn't as big, but it was still r&b. Didn't you enjoy it for a year and a half?

JENNIFER: There was no work, except getting up in the morning and packing your bags.

MICHAEL: Did it take long to relax?

JENNIFER: I was relaxed from the jump. It was a lot easier for me to play in front of massive crowds, because I felt real removed from it. We were so well rehearsed, I didn't have to think about what I was doing. It was just a matter of having fun. Playing for a couple hundred people was a lot more work. Especially a couple hundred guitar players.

BLUES: When you play for guitarists, no matter how good you play, I've always felt that they say, "I can do it better." Maybe that's what motivates a person. That's what gives you a drive to go on.

RICHIE: I think music is more competitive than sports in that way. I hate that.

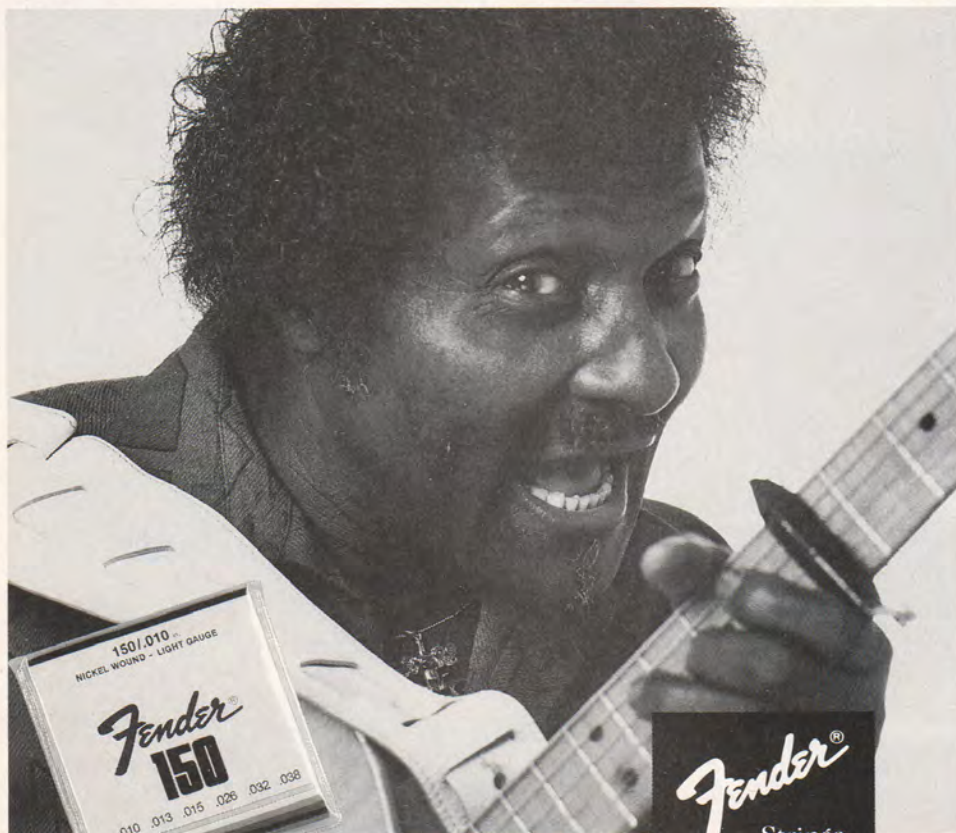
BLUES: I play just for the sake of playing. I'm just doing my thing and some people are going to like it, and some aren't. I have no power over that; it's either going to happen or it's not.

JENNIFER: I feel the competition sometimes and try to get it out of my mind, because it's unhealthy.

MICHAEL: I think it's more competitive than people care to think. People say it sucks because it's competitive. Realistically, it's very competitive and you have to be competitive.

RICHIE: To make yourself better.

MICHAEL: Exactly. It's nice to be able to say, I'm into my own thing and don't think about being better than the next guy. But I think about that all the time. I



Albert Collins uses Fender 150 pure nickel wound strings (.010, .013, .015, .026, .032, .038). Try'em.

MAKE HISTORY WITH MARSHALL.

Send us your bluestiest licks and win Marshall's "British Blues Guitar Showdown!"

Grand Prize The Reissue Marshall Bluesbreakers Combo and Gibson Les Paul that made British Blues history!

First Prize The Reissue Marshall JTM 45 Half-Stack!

Second Prize Another Reissue Marshall Bluesbreakers Combo!

10 Third Prizes Marshall "Deep Blues" Satin Tour Jackets!



OTHERS MAKE AMPS. WE MAKE HISTORY.

While other amps were riding the wild surf or twisting the night away, we were making amplifiers that changed the sound of rock.

Since 1962, Marshall has been building amps like the "original" JTM 45 Lead and Model 1962 Combo — both legendary for deep, burnished tone colors that simply can't be imitated.

So we didn't change a thing. The "new" reissues of these classics feature exactly the same

circuitry, cabinet materials, Marshall-Celestion G12M-25 speakers, tolex covering and 6L6 "valves" as the originals.

Then we listened. And when Jim Marshall smiled, we knew we had it right.

Plug into a JTM 45 head or combo at your authorized Marshall dealer and make some history of your own.

Marshall

*Contest subject to applicable federal, state and local regulations and restrictions. Void where prohibited by law. Full information available at participating Marshall dealers.

For a free copy of the Marshall catalog, send \$2.00 for postage and handling to: Marshall USA, 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590.

© 1989 KORG USA INC.

GHS on WHAMMY BARS

The wide variety of tremolo units available today has opened up exciting new dimensions of sound and technique. But these same high-tech devices put tougher demands on strings than ever before.

Now GHS offers you three great solutions to whammy bar/string problems!



WHAM

PHIL COLLEN on KAHLER:
Dynamic Def Leppard guitarist Phil Collen prefers GHS Tremolo Boomers on his Kahler system. Nylon reinforcement on the plain strings reduces friction between string and cam, extending string life while protecting the surface of the unit. It also keeps plain strings from slipping out of tune. Compatible with a Kahler, authorized copy, or traditional tremolo.

TWANNING

MICHAEL FATH on FLOYD ROSE: "GHS Lock-End Boomers are the greatest. They hold up to my playing style and retain that amazing Boomers' tone." Made without ball-ends, GHS Lock-End Boomers fit perfectly into the locking device of Floyd Rose type units. The reinforcement on the plain strings reduces breakage for rigorous players. (Hear Michael's world class style on "Flick of the Wrist," available from Platinum Records.)



Photo by David Sharpe

BRANNING



STEVE HARRISON on STEINBERGER TRANS TREM: "GHS Trans Trem Boomers are perfect for the Steinberger transposing tremolo unit and authorized copies." The Trans Trem mechanism demands a special set of calibrated, reinforced strings. For the Steinberger Standard Tremolo Unit, and authorized copies, try GHS regular Double Ball-End Boomers. (Expect to hear more from this up-and-coming guitarist!)

ghs strings
The String Specialists

Manufactured By G.H.S. Corporation, 2813 Wilber Ave., Battle Creek, MI 49015, USA



think we all feel that, to some degree. It pushes you to get beyond and then helps with your positioning and timing.

BLUES: A certain amount of competition can be healthy. If you use it too much you completely worry about what the other person is doing. That could be very negative. You've got to keep your eyes open and see what's going on. You've got to be aware of it, but I don't think you should stay up nights worrying about your competition. Take what is going on into consideration and use it to benefit yourself in your own way.

JENNIFER: I got some insight first hand from teaching at G.I.T. I would hear the kids slagging players that I thought were great. The first time I heard somebody slag Van Halen it blew my mind.

MICHAEL: That's always going to happen. People say that Hendrix was sloppy. What's sloppy? Is he playing an 11th arpeggio sweep? He was doing his thing rhythmically. When you're hearing people slagging Van Halen, it's because they're doing different things.

RICHIE: A lot of people are jealous. They have attitudes like, I can do that. I thought music was supposed to be enjoyed, not torn apart.

JENNIFER: There's definitely the gunslinger attitude at G.I.T. A lot of kids come there who are kings in their own home towns. All of a sudden they're in L.A. with people from Germany and Sweden and Australia. They're so blown away. The thing about slagging is if you can successfully slag everybody out there, then you'll be a God. That's what the kids do to make themselves feel like they can deal with it. That's my theory.

What are your home studio situations?

BLUES: I've got a bedroom.

MICHAEL: I tell all my students that the invention of the home four-track has probably done the most for guitar playing. The guitar is such a unique instrument and there are so many possibilities for expression. It pulls identity out more than piano or trumpet. As far as home studios, everybody should have a four-track. I have access to studio stuff. I don't have any of this stuff at home. I keep it in my head until I record it.

JENNIFER: I sunk all my tour money into my home studio. I've got a 16-track 816 Fostex and a Carvin 24 input board, and as soon as it gets wired, you won't ever see me again.

MICHAEL: I'm waiting for that instead of the four-track. I want the 16 or 24-track, like Steve Vai has in his basement.

RICHIE: I have an eight-track studio and I just lock myself in there and sleep in there. I never want to come out.

BLUES: I don't have a studio. I have a four-track and every now and then I have access to a studio. Hearing yourself plays such a big part of growing as

CHICAGO FIRE

Washburn's New Chicago Series Electrics

Washburn has rekindled the Chicago Fire with its hot new "Chicago Series" solid-body electrics. Ten new guitars that feature a light streamlined body, deep cutaways, a tapered heel-joint and completely redesigned Washburn neck and headstock. Like the city they're named for, they're sleek, tough and ready to play. Available with Seymour Duncan™ or Washburn pick-ups in a variety of configurations, and in a scorching array of finishes, these guitars have excitement built into them. Play one today and catch the fire!



Seymour
Duncan

WASHBURN

What A Great Guitar Should Be

Washburn International, 230 Lexington Drive, Buffalo Grove, IL 60089 312-541-3520
In Canada: Boosey & Hawkes Canada Ltd., 279 Yorkland Blvd., Willowdale, Ontario, Canada M2J1S7



Robin Visotsky

Metal Method[®] GUITAR LESSONS

Established 1981

We've been helping you become "Guitar Stars" since 1981

FREE! GUITAR LESSON VIDEO

"Metal Method - The easiest and best guitar course available." ... Ask your friends.

We're so sure that these lessons teach what you want to learn that we'll send you this demonstration video absolutely FREE, with no obligation to buy *anything!* Just call:

TOLL FREE 1-800-243- 3388 Outside of California
NOT TOLL FREE 1-818-883- 5246 California / Foreign

METAL METHOD PRODUCTIONS, INC., BOX 687, WOODLAND HILLS, CA 91365

a player.

JENNIFER: When you put stuff down on tape, you really see where you're at, as opposed to playing live, where you can think you're grooving just fine and all of a sudden you hear it on tape and there is nothing to cover you up. There's no drums covering up your mistakes. It's right there in your face. It's a great learning tool.

How has it been getting press and getting your name known locally?

BLUES: You've got to get out and be seen. They'll never find you in your bedroom, unless you play real loud.

RICHIE: I once did a local TV show. I was this 15-year-old kid doing licks. It was kind of a novelty.

JENNIFER: At G.I.T., we had a reference center for all the gigs that were coming to town. A lot of bands that were looking for players would call G.I.T. There was a billboard set up. Every day, all the kids would go by the billboard and see what was up. I think it's a good idea to try and get in the magazine columns. I also think you should move. If you're in a small town, you can get to a certain point, but unless you're in New York or L.A., it's going to be a lot harder.

MICHAEL: For the gigs, you're right. Doing an instrumental record and then an instructional clinic, it's possible to live anywhere. Look at Vinnie Moore. He doesn't tour, lives in Delaware, and everybody all over the world knows who he is. There is a certain marketing that guitarists can do. I'm not discounting what you're saying. You're right for getting the gigs. I think it's possible to do otherwise. I want to stay in Washington. I love it. I like L.A. and New York. But I love Washington. It's not a music town. But I feel I can market myself.

JENNIFER: If Warren DiMartini and Jake E. Lee were still in San Diego, I don't think Ratt would have happened down there.

BLUES: It can be frustrating. I practiced more than people my age, and I was 13 or 14 and all I wanted to do was play out. One thing I always lacked was the experience to play out. The problem I had doing things at a young age was that I wanted to play with people good enough to keep it together. So I was 13, playing with people who were 19 or 22.

RICHIE: I was lucky. For my first band, I was in 7th grade playing carnivals. In club bands I was playing with guys who were almost 30. You've got to play with people better than you to get better.

BLUES: I found it real hard. I could never find a gig. People my age who had the gigs were, I felt, in an area where I would not benefit by playing with them. People who were older were much, much older, and I don't know if they were intimidated or embarrassed to be seen with a kid my size on stage. The

CINDERELLA'S JEFF LABAR



&
ERNIE BALL
STRINGS

only way to combat that was to shed for a certain amount of time until I turned 16 and got a car. Then I joined a local band. As of now, I rarely play out. I wish I played out a lot more.

JENNIFER: I wish I played out when I was a teenager, but my mom wouldn't let me go out. There's a musicians referral service in town and I went and got all these numbers and started calling people, and my mom wouldn't let me go out, because they were strangers.

RICHIE: My mom went with me.

BLUES: Let's give parents a plug. Having supportive parents is beneficial in many ways. When you come home from that gig and you didn't do that good, you've got somebody sitting there saying don't worry about it. It really helps. People who don't have supportive parents shouldn't be discouraged. If you have them, it's a natural benefit.

Luck is the energy you create within yourself. You have to create a positive energy that makes people want you.

How did you each develop your styles?

JENNIFER: I was totally inspired by Steve Lynch, who was in my class and went on to Autograph. Tapping sounded so modern to me. Also, hanging out with Joe Diorio and those modern sounds, I knew that it was my direction right away, once I started easing out of jazz and back into rock. The older you get, the more defined it gets as to what you want to do.

MICHAEL: I was classically trained very young on piano and trumpet. I played a whole lot of blues and I love doing that. I'd heard violinists play lines that could be really cool on the guitar or piano. There's a thing now with sweep picking and tapping, but I look at it as kind of a keyboard idea. You've got the interval stretches. I think different instruments inspired me to go into different directions. Instrumentally, it's really cool because you just do your own thing. I do a lot of things.

BLUES: I see a lot of new players doing ultra cool tapping and I try to incorporate it, but what I've found is that every time I try to do something that's not me, like trying to play real fast, it never ends up working out. What I did when I played was what came out. I don't have any control over it. I like to incorporate what's new, but I think you should play

for the sake of playing.

MICHAEL: The idea is to get your personality out.

RICHIE: I never tried to take a certain technique to a certain level. I try and take things that happen to me and incorporate that into my playing. I learn as much as I can and apply it to expression.

MICHAEL: Don't you ultimately want to be able to play what you hear?

RICHIE: Yeah, or play what I feel.

BLUES: Everybody says that, and for me it's the opposite. I don't hear music in my head. I don't go to sleep with a song in my head.

MICHAEL: I work on it. The whole thing about playing naturally and off the cuff is cool. My philosophy is, if you don't try stuff, you don't really know. You have to do a certain amount of practicing to discover new feelings. You're not born with everything you end up with. You learn a lot along the way.

BLUES: A lot of people say, if I feel real frustrated, I want to sound real frustrated. What keeps me playing is that I'm creating something and I don't really know the outcome. That mystique is what makes it interesting. Instead of trying to get something across, my thing is trying to create something and when it's done, I look back and say, it sounded like this at the time.

JENNIFER: My personality musically is a result of what I've studied and who I've listened to. It's a fusion of all that stuff. What I remember from what I study is my favorite stuff.

MICHAEL: I agree.

BLUES: It's different for different people. I know some people who don't practice, but they pick up the guitar and sound great at what they do. It's what works for you. There's no regimen. If you practice four hours a day, you'll sound a certain way.

RICHIE: That's all I do 24 hours a day. I sit in my home studio and play.

MICHAEL: I don't know if practicing 16 hours a day is as productive as going out to a ballgame or a movie.

RICHIE: I'm not even practicing, I'm just playing.

MICHAEL: Don't you think you have to have a lot of life experience, too? It's a combination of certain life experiences. Blues, you're hopefully not going to play the same when you're 25. Hopefully, you'll learn a whole lot between now and 25. I did. I look at it as, if I'm not a lot better a year from now, it wouldn't be exciting. Getting better is relative, so it's in my own mind, not what anybody thinks, but what I think.

BLUES: Guitar playing is an individual thing. If you do practice, you will get a certain way. If you enjoy playing, just do it.

ROCK PERFORMANCE CATALOG & ORDER FORM

CHECK THE TAPE OR BOOK YOU WANT.

SOLO = Solo tape set & manual, \$15.

RHYTHM = Rhythm & Fills tape set & manual, \$20.

PARTIAL LIST OF TITLES

VAN HALEN

TAPE 101 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Eruption - Runnin' With The Devil - You Really Got Me - Ain't Talkin' 'Bout Love - I'm The One - Feel Your Love Tonight - Little Dreamer - Ice Cream Man - On Fire

TAPE 102 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Spanish Fly - Cathedral - You're No Good - Dance The Night Away - Somebody Get Me A Doctor - Bottoms Up! - Outta Love Again - D.O.A. - Women In Love - Beautiful Girls

TAPE 103 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Good Enough - Why Can't This Be Love - Summer Nights - Best Of Both Worlds - Meanstreet - Unchained - Little Guitars Intro - Little Guitars

TAPE 104 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
5150 - Jump - Panama - Top Jimmy - Drop Dead Legs - Hot For Teacher - Girl Gone Bad

TAPE 107 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Mine All Mine - When It's Love - A.F.U. (Naturally Wired) - Cabo Wabo - Source Of Infection - Black And Blue - Sucker In A 3 Piece

SATRIANI

TAPE 110 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Surfing With The Alien - Ice 9 - Crushing Day - Always With Me, Always With You - Satch Boogie - Circles

VAI

TAPE 105 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Yankee Rose - Shy Boy - Goin' Crazy - Bump And Grind - Knucklebones - Just Like Paradise - The Bottom Line - Hot Dog And A Shake - Eugene's Trick Bag (Crossroads)

PAGE

TAPE 108 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Good Times, Bad Times - Dazed And Confused I - Communication Breakdown - Heartbreaker - Since I've Been Loving You - Black Dog - Rock And Roll - Stairway To Heaven

TAPE 109 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
The Song Remains The Same - The Rain Song - Over The Hills And Far Away - The Rover - Ten Years Gone - Achilles' Last Stand - Nobody's Fault But Mine

STEVIE RAY VAUGHAN

TAPE 113 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Texas Flood - Love Struck Baby - Pride And Joy - Couldn't Stand The Weather - Scuttle Buttin' - Tin Pan Alley - Rude Mood

TAPE 118 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Crossfire - Tightrope - Let Me Love You Baby - Leave My Girl Alone - Travis Walk - Wall Of Denial - Rivera Paradise

HENDRIX

TAPE 114 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Purple Haze - All Along The Watchtower - Foxy Lady - Voodoo Child (Slight Return) - The Wind Cries Mary - Castles Made Of Sand - Come On (Part 1) - Hey Joe - Star Spangled Banner - Red House I

LYNCH

TAPE 111 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Mr. Scary - Kiss Of Death - Dream Warriors - Unchain The Night - In My Dreams - Into The Fire - Tooth And Nail - Alone Again

MALMSTEEN

TAPE 112 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Rising Force - Heaven Tonight - Dreaming (Tell Me) - Riot In The Dungeons - Crystal Ball - Now Is The Time - Queen In Love - Fire - Liar - Hot On Your Heels (Intro.)

GUNS N' ROSES

TAPE 117 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Welcome To The Jungle - Nighttrain - Out Ta Get Me - Mr. Brownstone - Paradise City - Sweet Child O' Mine - Anything Goes

MR. BIG / WHITE LION

TAPE 119 SOLO ☐ **RHYTHM** ☐
Addicted To That Rush - Wind Me Up - Blame It On My Youth - Big Love - Anything For You - Wait - Little Fighter - Baby Be Mine - Living On The Edge - Let's Get Crazy

ROCK PERFORMER'S METHOD BOOKS

- ☐ **BOOK 1** - Rock Guitar Fundamentals. \$30.
- ☐ **BOOK 2** - Theory, Reading, Fingering, Technique. \$30.
- ☐ **BOOK 3** - Improvisation, Advanced Fingering. \$30.
- ☐ **BOOK 4** - Advanced Arpeggio / Scale Relationships. \$30.
- ☐ **Chord Progression Book**. \$15.
- ☐ **ALL FIVE BOOKS**. \$100 (save \$35).

CALL 1(800)678-FRET
for VISA, MASTERCARD, AMEX
or UPS COD delivery

or send check or MO payable to Rock Performance,
Dept. G, P.O. Box 4, Alameda, CA 94501-0304.

CA residents add 7% tax.
Foreign orders shipped air mail (allow 2-6 weeks). Foreign checks and money orders must be payable by a U.S. bank in U.S. funds.

Canada and Mexico add \$3 per book. Other foreign countries add \$12 per book 1-4, \$4 per Chord Prog., \$2 per Note-For-Note™ Tape.

IN WEST GERMANY call (040)823592 to order.

IN ENGLAND (Rochdale) call (0706) 524483 to order.

IN AUSTRALIA call 02-665-0250 or 02-231-4973 to order.



DEVELOP YOUR STYLE WITH THE BEST.....

The **ULTIMATE** in accurate and complete Rock guitar transcriptions..... and the finest Rock guitar course.

Learn to play *exactly* like the Masters of Rock with **NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ ROCK GUITAR TAPES**

Incredibly accurate guitar parts, over 300 songs by over 70 artists, fine tuned over SIX YEARS of success by the **ORIGINATORS** of audio guitar transcriptions. On **NOTE-FOR-NOTE™** Guitar audio-cassette tapes you hear each phrase played exactly like the original, then each note played one-by-one with a detailed verbal description. No music reading - you get straight to the fingering.

- Each note played & described
- **Now with FRET NUMBERS**
- Approx. 2-5 hours of lessons
- **80-Page manual**
(10 pages instruction, 70 pages blank tab)
- **Real Time Tape Recording**

NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ ROCK SOLO TAPES play and describe each note by position, string, letter name and any special techniques. This new expanded edition now includes fret numbers.

NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ ROCK RHYTHM AND FILLS TAPES include everything the guitarist played except the solo. This new expanded edition now includes fret numbers.

ROCK PERFORMER'S GUITAR METHOD

Master all electric guitar styles! The most complete and accurate system available.
"Highly recommended" - *Guitar World*.

A 1,234 PAGE GUITAR COURSE with eleven 90 minute lesson cassettes! Books 1 through 4 use standard notation and tablature. Books 1, 2 & 3 include • Progressive lesson guide • Solo examples • Rhythm tracks • Melodic scale & arpeggio patterns • Ear Training

BOOK 1 - ROCK GUITAR FUNDAMENTALS. 258 pages & three 90 minute audio cassettes. All material listed above plus: all right and left hand techniques (incl. right hand tapping & sweep picking), pentatonic scales and basic chords. Over 400 licks. Style studies of Van Halen, Malmsteen, Vai, Rhoads, Hendrix, Page, Clapton, Schenker, Berry and B.B. King. Rhythm guitar techniques as well.

BOOK 2 - INTERMEDIATE FINGERING, ADVANCED TECHNIQUE, MUSIC THEORY & READING. 312 pages & three 90 minute audio cassettes. All materials listed above plus: phrasing and accompaniment. Hundreds of scale, arpeggio, and chord fingerings. Learn to construct your own scale fingerings. Rhythm guitar stylings.

BOOK 3 - IMPROVISATION, COMPOSITION & ADVANCED FINGERING. 308 pages & three 90 minute audio cassettes. All materials listed above, plus: extensive fingering diagrams, theory of modes, harmony & melody, chord construction, & progressions. 26 scale types, 25 arpeggio types & 4,000 chord fingerings.

BOOK 4 - ADVANCED ARPEGGIO/SCALE RELATIONSHIPS. 304 pages and one 90 minute audio cassette. By Jim Gleason and Dave Creamer. Every scale and chord in common use; the most complete dictionary of useful chord synonyms and scale tone chords ever assembled.

CHORD PROGRESSION BOOK. 52 pages and one 90 min. audio cassette. Essential chord progressions used in Rock-related music from 1955 to the present. 377 progressions written in diagram form.

If you're not satisfied with your improvement in 30 days, return Guitar Method materials in new condition for full refund (not incl. shipping). - Jim Gleason

Save \$35.00!

Buy all 5 books for \$100.
(\$135 value)

**CALL FOR A
COMPLETE CATALOG**



ORDER FORM HERE - OR CALL 1-800-678-FRET 9AM to 7PM, Pacific Time

This column has been created to help recognize some of the talented individuals we've uncovered since inaugurating our record label last September. If you'd like to be considered for the RESUME column, include a photo and brief biographical sketch along with your submission to GUITAR Recordings. Send to: GUITAR FPM Records, P.O. Box 1490, Port Chester, NY 10573. Enclose a SASE if you want your tape returned.



NAME: BRIAN CARROLL

AGE: 20

ADDRESS: 1964 Oxford Ave.
Claremont, CA. 91711

INFLUENCES: Michael Jackson, Paul Gilbert, Louis Johnson, Joe Satriani, Shawn Lane, Jennifer Batten

EQUIPMENT: Modified Kramer guitar, Aria Pro bass, Peavey Renown amp, Alesis Midiverb II digital reverb

PERSONAL STATEMENT: I began playing guitar at age twelve. However, I didn't become serious until the following summer, when I moved to Claremont from Huntington Beach, CA. My playing improved with lessons from various teachers, most notably, Paul Gilbert, with whom I studied for over a year. In recent months, I've been putting my efforts into making demo recordings of my playing and writing styles.

COMMENT: Contemporary Fusion Rock, played with punch, verve and all the chops you could ask for.

NAME: KEVIN BRIGGS

AGE: 26

FORMER BAND: Clearlight (Pink Floyd covers)

ADDRESS: 5 Westmoreland Avenue
Dundas, Ont. L9H 5E2

INFLUENCES: Jimmy Page, Eddie Van Halen, Jim Hall, Steve Vai

EQUIPMENT: Main Guitars: Charvel Model 6, Ibanez PL 1770, Fender Strat; Amps: Laney AOR 100 watt head, Laney 4x12 cabinet, Fender Montreux; Pedals: Boss NF-1 noise gate, CS-2 compression sustainer, PW-1 Rocker wah; Recording Equipment: Tascam 246 Portastudio, Yamaha Rx15 drum machine

PERSONAL STATEMENT: A self-taught guitarist at sixteen, I became obsessed with the instrument, practicing five to ten hours a day. The following year I began playing professionally with heavy metal bands in the Hamilton area, giving me my first experience of what it was like in the real world. During my last year in high school, I studied jazz and



classical guitar at a local music school and I auditioned for and was accepted to the Mohawk College music program, where I studied jazz for two years, supporting myself with a part-time job teaching guitar at a local music store. Two years later, I got a job touring with Clearlight, in which I gained a great deal of experience traveling across Canada and the U.S. When not on the road, I was able to do some studio sessions and play with a fusion band called Modern Concepts. I have just recently left Clearlight and am auditioning for bands while spending the rest of my time writing original radio-oriented songs along with instrumentals.

COMMENTS: Modern rocker who knows the value of restraint; best of all, he's got the touch.

NAME: DALLAS PERKINS

AGE: 24

ADDRESS: P.O. Box 1302
Largo, FL 34649

INFLUENCES: Jimmy Page, Steve Howe, Al DiMeola, Allan Holdsworth, Felix Mendelssohn



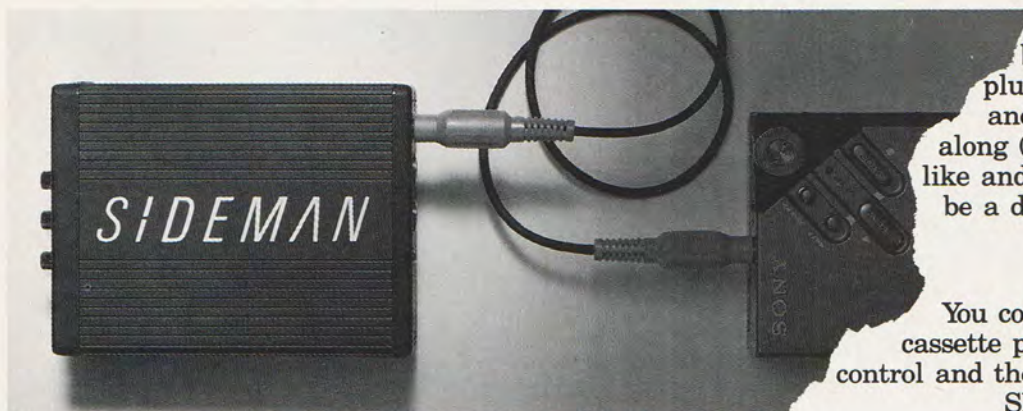
EP LOOKING GLASS

EQUIPMENT: Dallas Perkins Custom with Kahler Tremolo

PERSONAL STATEMENT: Originally from Pittsburgh, PA, I currently reside in Clearwater, FL, where I am involved in numerous projects. In addition to teaching a large roster of students in the Tampa Bay area, I also conduct guitar clinics for Florida's largest music outlet, Thoroughbred Music. I appear on Tampa's rock talk show, *The Wild Side*, with a weekly instructional segment that coincides with my column, Fretworks, published in Music Pulse and several other Florida music magazines. This past year I produced my first Ep, *Looking Glass*, which received critical acclaim and worldwide sales. More recently, I was awarded "Most Outstanding Guitarist" by the Peoples Choice Tampa Bay Music Awards. Currently I am at work on a new demo, showcasing my technical precision in a more accessible band format. I will be relocating to Los Angeles to shop material and form a live project.

COMMENT: A well-balanced speed approach with melody and aggression treated as equals.

Sit in on sessions with the all-time greats for just \$59.95!*



Play a cassette of your favorite band, plug the headphone output plus your input(s) into SIDEMAN™, and you'll be playing along, singing along (or both) to music that you really like and want to learn. So practice won't be a drag anymore. And the better you practice the better you'll be. Ask any successful musician.

You control the mix of signals from the cassette player with its headphone volume control and the instrument(s) you're using with SIDEMAN'S independent controls:

Practice, Perform, Record... all for just \$59.95!*

That's right. If SIDEMAN were available through typical music store distribution the list price would be double — \$120.00. So order your SIDEMAN today. It's the most cost-effective investment you will ever make in your music and your musical future.



Walkman is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

Plug in a personal Headphone / Mic Set for just \$12.00!*

All SIDEMAN owners save \$18.00 on the I.S.I. Stereo Headset with attached mic which normally sells for \$30.00 (still an incredible deal). This offer expires December 31, 1989. So don't delay, order yours today.

*Plus sales tax for California residents.

- 2-position Overdrive Selector for either edge distortion or full distortion.
- Independent Overdrive and Instrument Level controls allow you to set just the right mix for the sound you want.
- Independent vocal or second instrument level control.
- Headphone volume control is the overall output level control.
- 2-position Effect Selector for either chorus or flange.
- Independent effect assignment for instrument and vocal inputs.
- Stereo input (where a Walkman™ type headphone output is plugged).
- Main Headphone output also turns SIDEMAN on and off.
- AC Adaptor plug — also runs on its own standard 9 volt battery inside.
- Standard 1/4" phone plug inputs for instrument and vocal (or second instrument).
- Line Output can be used to drive a second set of headphones or you can plug right into a mixer input and you're ready to perform or record with your unique SIDEMAN sound.



SIDEMAN

Not Available at Retail Stores.

ORDER TOLL FREE:
1-800-537-5199
In CA: 213-921-2341

Hours: 8 am - 5 pm Pacific Coast Time

INDUSTRIAL STRENGTH INDUSTRIES TM



The Ultimate

For those who play with a cutting edge, Carvin proudly offers the Ultra V and X220 models. Quality neck through body construction and fine detailed fret work give the Carvin guitar its very fast action for effortless runs up the neck. And with the hot M22 humbucking pickups you'll get all the crunch and sustain needed for slashing solos.

Check out Carvin's many custom options such as dual-to-single coil switching, reverse, V or painted headstock, mother-of-pearl block inlays, maple fingerboard, oiled neck, lefthanded models and many more. For the finest in handmade, neck through body guitars, step up to Carvin.



The ULTRA V



X220

MADE IN THE
USA

Weapon

Discover CARVIN'S DIRECT ADVANTAGE allowing you to buy high end guitars directly from us at fair prices, saving you retail markups. Our products are guaranteed to meet your expectations or your money back. Use your MasterCard or VISA to order today (800) 854-2235. Carvin products are available DIRECT only in the USA. For foreign sales: See your dealer.

ULTRA V with chrome hardware \$629
X220 with chrome hardware \$669

Hardshell case \$70
Free shipping in USA

CARVIN

THE DIRECT ADVANTAGE

For more information or to order, call:
toll free: (800)854-2235

Send me Carvin's **FREE** catalog

☐ CATALOG

☐ \$1 FOR RUSH 1ST CLASS

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Send to: GM-17 1155 Industrial Ave., Escondido, CA 92025

Hollywood Showroom: 7414 Sunset Blvd. (213)851-4200

PERFORMANCE NOTES

By Andy Aledort

THE FORGOTTEN, PART TWO

Joe Satriani pays homage to Carlos Santana with this Middle Eastern-flavored tune, based on the C Aeolian mode (also known as natural minor), spelled: C,D,Eb,F,G,Ab,Bb. The tune begins with a slow melody which features many sustained tones, reminiscent of Santana's "Europa." Notice Joe's subtle use of tremolo bar vibrato, used to enhance the vocal quality of the phrases. Supporting the lead guitar are two rhythm guitars split left and right in the mix, both with a clean tone; these two rhythm guitars are arranged here for one guitar. Notice also Joe's frequent use of "rakes," downpicking across muted strings into the target note, and his use of pinch harmonics, articulated by getting the edge of the pick and part of the thumb into the pick attack. Joe displays a beautiful vibrato during the melody section, both with and without the tremolo bar, and I suggest close listening to the recording in trying to recreate it.

Joe begins his solo with a riff based on C pentatonic minor (C,Eb,F,G,Bb) reminiscent of Jeff Beck's "Highways,"

before moving back into C Aeolian. The real beauty of Joe's playing is that all his phrases have great fluidity and conviction, and his playing here rarely sounds "scale-y." His lines combine precision with spontaneity, creating a spirited soloing style that most chops-oriented players fail to achieve. Joe returns to the second half of the melody after the solo, this time performing it with slight variations. When playing this tune, feel free to "hear" the melody in your own way, as I'm sure Joe does each time he performs the tune.

For the final section, Joe establishes a repeated rhythm pattern to solo over, moving from Cm to Fm7add4/Ab. Notice the hammer-ons used in the rhythm part and Joe's use of unusual chord voicings. Overall, this isn't a hard song to play and contains many of the techniques Joe is known for.

CHINA GROVE

This Doobie Bros. classic opens with one rhythm guitar panned hard right playing the opening rhythm figure, joined in bar five by a second rhythm guitar playing a similar but sparser part.

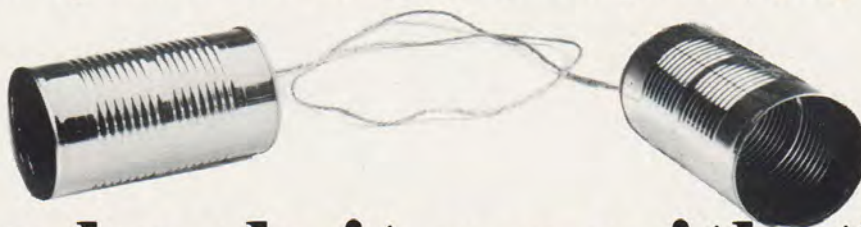
The first guitar has a very distorted tone and an abundance of echo, while the second guitar has a clean tone and less echo. The interesting thing here is that at this point of the song (and later before the final chorus), C#5 and C#m are used in the chord progression instead of A/C#, a far more common cadence. A/C# is subsequently used for the majority of the tune. The two guitars are written separately during the intro, but for the verse sections they are written for one guitar as they are playing essentially the same thing.

During the chorus, the guitars play a brief phrase in the harmony of a third, based on E pentatonic Major (E,F#,G#,B,C#). The two guitars are written as one again for the bridge section. Tom Johnston's guitar solo is based primarily on E pentatonic Major and is made up of slow, melodic phrases in a style reminiscent of Eric Clapton. For the second half of his solo, he utilizes E pentatonic minor (E,G,A,B,D). This is a fun song to work out with a band and should be good for guitarists of all levels.

THE OCEAN

"We've done four already but now we're steady and then they went, 'One-two-three-four'..." Those immortal words, spoken by the late, great John Bonham,

You've spent a lot of money on your equipment.



Why hook it up with this?

Tin cans and string basically got the job done and were fun when we were kids. Now our toys are a little more sophisticated and a lot more expensive. Why hook up your expensive rig with some "bargain" cable?

A cable is not just a cable. When you hook up your ideal rig with that "bargain" cable you get a whole lot more than you bargained for — NOISE. That's right, noise. Noise that comes from radio frequency interference and handling noise when you move or even drag the cable across the floor, not to mention the snaps, crackles and pops indigenous to that particular breed of cable.

Have you ever experienced this frustration — you're moving into position before your

next number. Your cable drags across the floor causing a thunderous "thud" and "crackle" to spew forth from your stack. We don't think you should have to.

LifeLines™ cables are more than just wire and plugs. LifeLines are the result of over twenty years of our experience as musicians, sound men, technicians, engineers, and touring P.A. companies — people who hate it when things don't work right!

LifeLines are constructed with flexible Pro Co 120S "Quite Wire™" which virtually eliminates noise, the rugged G&H Industries' BigFoot ¼" phone plug built specifically to handle abuse, and the exclusive LifeLines Process™ which ensures fail-safe perform-

ance year after year. Each cable is handcrafted by skilled professionals right here in the U.S.A.

So the next time you plug into your "stack" or the "board", give your guitar a break as you give yourself the piece of mind you deserve. Never plug in with just a cable — plug in with a LifeLines. Get your money's worth!

Next time, ask for a...

LifeLines

...at Great Music Stores everywhere!

PRO CO

135 E. KALAMAZOO AVE./KALAMAZOO, MI 49007, USA

not just
**ANOTHER
SATISFIED
CUSTOMER**
Reb Beach



*The right instrument . . . in the right hands . . . anything can happen!
Ibanez is proud to have Reb Beach of Winger join the growing ranks
of esteemed Ibanez artists.*

Ibanez®

For a full color 1989 Ibanez guitar catalog, send
\$2.00 (\$3.00 in Canada) to Ibanez, Dept. GG4,
P.O. Box 886, Bensalem, PA 19020 3221
Producer Way, Pomona, CA 91768-3916 P.O.
Box 2009, Idaho Falls, 83403 In Canada, 2165-
46th Ave., Lachine, Quebec, Canada H8T2P1.

For a full color Reb Beach poster, (U.S.A.
orders only) send \$4.00 to cover postage
and handling to: Ibanez, Dept. RB, P.O.
Box 886, Bensalem, PA 19020.

Special thanks to George's Music III
of Springfield



PERFORMANCE NOTES

Continued

open this *classic* Zeppelin track. The intro part (same as the chorus) shifts between $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{7}{8}$, utilizing 16th-note syncopations as well. Count slowly and feel the rhythm of the line to get this part down. The verses are in $\frac{1}{4}$, except for the last bar, which is $\frac{7}{8}$, leading back into the chorus. Notice how Page's rhythm part during the verse is made up of four 16th-note accents played on and off the beat, alternately, creating the feeling of turning the beat around.

Page's first guitar solo, played over the chorus pattern, is based on A pentatonic minor (A,C,D,E,G) and features Page's classic thin, Les Paul sound, distorted and with virtually *no* sustain. Following the solo is a brief section which elaborates on the verse rhythm pattern, with four guitars playing simple notes, creating some bizarre harmonies. This part has been written here for three guitars; you could try to recreate it on one guitar, but it's impossible to retain the articulation and get all the notes in at once.

The second guitar solo features a shift in tempo and feel, as the tune gets faster and employs a "triplet feel" (two 8th notes = tied quarter + 8th). Page's solo lines here are based primarily on A pentatonic Major (A,B,C#,E,F#), with the signature lick at the end of each phrase based primarily on the A Major scale (A,B,C#,D,E,F#,G#), played in the har-

mony of a third (Diatonic). For the last chorus of soloing, Page uses a triad shape for both the D and E chords and hammer-on and pull-off 6ths and 9ths to fill out the triad.

MISTA BONE

The main riff in this song is reminiscent of Led Zeppelin, most notably "Black Dog" and "The Ocean," and is based on the E blues scale (E,G,A,Bb,B,D). Notice how Mark Kendall utilizes a palm mute for the single notes, releasing only for the chord accents; this is a technique he uses for the entire tune.

Kendall's solo is based on the E blues scale also, and utilizes a wah-wah pedal in a Jimi Hendrix manner, combining muted string-strumming with single-note lines. His phrases over the G5 chord are in the style of Jeff Beck, combining bends with tremolo bar vibratos. The coda features a move to double-time, as the song does a bit of a rave-up before the return of the signature lick.

PRACTICE WHAT YOU PREACH

The title tune from Testament's latest album is very much in the Metallica mold, with heavy guitars combining power chords with obtuse single-note lines. The first harmony guitar part is based on the harmony of a minor third and is based loosely on an E diminished ar-

peggio (D,G,Bb,C#). Like Metallica, there is a heavy emphasis on the b5 (Bb) throughout the tune.

The guitar solo opens with a brief reference to E Lydian (E,F#,G#,A#,B,C#,D#), before moving into a "Flight of the Bumblebee"-type phrase based on what could be thought of as an E Aeolian with a #4 or E Hungarian minor with a b7 (E,F#,G,A#,B,C,D). The next section of the solo changes key to C# minor, with lines here based on C# Phrygian (C#,D,E,F#,G#,A,B), before moving the F# pentatonic minor (F#,A,B,C#,E), with the inclusion of the 9th (G#) over the F#5, E5 and D5 chords. When returning to the C#5, this time the lines are based on C# Aeolian (C#,D#,E,F#,G#,A,B). Alex Skolnick displays some fiery chops and is reminiscent of early Yngwie Malmsteen. Over the G#5 chord, the lines are based on G# Phrygian (G#,A,B,C#,D#,E,F#). The solo ends with fast lines based on E pentatonic minor (E,G,A,B,D), utilizing open strings. Before the recap, there is a line played by two guitars in harmony which is based on a convoluted E Diminished scale, with the accent on ascending thirds, but not strictly within the confines of E Diminished. The song ends with the return of the opening figure, this time ending on Bb5. 

GAMBALE & PATITUCCI EGAN & JACO ON VIDEO



MONSTER LICKS & SPEED PICKING

Frank explains and demonstrates his incredible Speed Picking technique and his approach to creating Monster Licks. Learn how to get around the fretboard with lightning speed. Exercise booklet included.

ELECTRIC BASS

A dictionary of fifteen grooves with Dave Weckl on drums, plus a section on technique & five performances, including songs from his albums. 85 minutes of incredible playing and instruction!



Please send me:

☐ Frank Gambale **MONSTER LICKS & SPEED PICKING** 68 min. (w/booklet) \$39.95

☐ John Patitucci **ELECTRIC BASS** 85 min. \$49.95

☐ VHS ☐ BETA

☐ Mark Egan **BASS WORKSHOP** 61 min. (w/booklet) **New Release! \$39.95**

☐ Jaco Pastorius **MODERN ELECTRIC BASS** 90 min. (w/booklet) **New price! \$49.95**

Add \$4.00 per order shipping (\$5.00 per tape outside U.S.) New York State residents, add appropriate sales tax. Please allow 2-3 weeks for delivery. PAL available-add \$6.00 per tape.

Make checks payable to: DCI MUSIC VIDEO • 541 Avenue of the Americas • N.Y.C., N.Y. 10011

Name _____ Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

MASTERCARD/VISA _____ Exp. _____ Signature _____

To order by phone (Visa/Mastercard) call: 1-800-342-4500 (in N.Y. State, (212) 691-1884)

In Europe: MUSIC MAIL LTD., 142 Cromwell Rd., London SW7 4EF, England. Phone (01)857-6309

Canadian orders must be paid with International Money Order or check drawn on U.S. bank.

GPM 12-89

DCI
MUSIC VIDEO



Fly first class.

Squier HM Series is the ticket.

Give it a shot. It just might give you one.



For a full-line, full-color brochure, send \$2 (to cover postage and handling) to
Squier, 1130 Columbia St., Brea, CA 92621. © 1989 FMIC

It'll get you there.

Ray Olson



Joe Satriani *by John D'Amico* Kirk Hammett

There has always been something special about the San Francisco Bay area music scene, where there is an emphasis on the unique. In San Francisco, people go out of their way not to be what you'd expect. From the Freak Executives to Exodus, Sea Hags and Beatnik Beach to Testament and Faith No More, to Kirk Hammett and Joe Satriani, the spirit of the unexpected reigns supreme under the shadow of the Golden Gate. In this spirit, we ushered in our favorite Left Coast teacher and student for a gab session In The Listening Room.

1. "Bijou Pleasurette" from *The Michael Schenker Group*, by Michael Schenker/Chrysalis

JOE: In a couple of places it seems like it's one note away from the best note.

KIRK: That's classic Schenker, right when he did the last UFO album and the first two MSG albums. In that particular period, I thought Schenker was playing his most melodic. He was a huge influence on me, with his energy and his

phrasing. UFO's *Strangers in the Night* had a major impact on me when I was younger. I thought, wow, there's all this outrageous guitar. It was quintessential. JOE: Do you know the song "Lost Horizon?" The solo at the end of that is inspiring to me, because it sounds like the loosest thing I've ever heard and yet it has such total impact. The whole band is kind of going crazy. They get more and more out there and Simon Phillips

takes more liberties on drums as the song progresses. The tone of Schenker's guitar is not distorted, yet it does things that a distorted guitar would do. It has the ultimate sustain. That tone is so beautiful. It's so tubular sounding. He goes through a couple of different key changes and plays a bit of blues/not blues, minor/not minor, a major third—then he gets out of it. As the song fades out, he goes absolutely bananas. It's the

epitome of what rock guitar is and he's doing it right there at the end, all those blues influences leading up to a completely outside thing. That solo is in my head a lot when I think about guitar.

2. "Fire" from *Are You Experienced*, by the Jimi Hendrix Experience/Reprise

JOE: Hendrix was my model on a number of levels. He was, and still is, number one. He had a killer rock sound, unless he was going out of his way to be weird, like "1983" or "Third Stone from the Sun." He had a great sensibility for short songs and when he stretched, there was never any excess. In my mind, it was all perfectly long. His tone quality on records changed to fit the song; his rhythm playing was always excellent, impeccable. He pushed recording to the limit. Now when you listen to *Are You Experienced*, it sounds a bit less than huge, but there are so many great things in there for me, from a guitarist's point of view. He never let any of his songs sacrifice. He always rose to the occasion.

KIRK: Jimi was very song-oriented. He sounded like the song came first. Even though he was a great soloist, he always sounded like the song wasn't just a showcase for his soloing. I think he was foremost a songwriter. I don't like listening to guitar players who don't have a sense of melody in their playing. I like catchy parts.

3. "Tube Snake Boogie" from *El Loco*, by ZZ Top/Warner Bros.

JOE: I love ZZ Top. I always have, even though I don't have very many Top records. Every time I hear the stuff, I hear great ideas behind their songs. The way they approach key changes, where they put solos, how long they are, the ensemble parts, and the subjects get to me. It's funny yet it's serious, and the guitar playing is never excessive. The sense of rhythm is always there. All my chromosomes stand on end when I play boogie.

KIRK: When I started playing guitar I was under the influence of my older brother and his album collection, which consisted of stuff like Cream, Zeppelin and Hendrix. When I read interviews, they'd always talk about older blues people, and for a while, when I started playing, I was playing shuffles and boogie stuff. Then I discovered ZZ Top and Lynyrd Skynyrd, and for two years straight that's all I would listen to. Heavy metal has a lot to do with the blues.

GUITAR: Have you heard Megadeth do Jeff Beck's version of "Ain't Superstitious?"

KIRK: No, but I would do covers of Jeff Beck's covers. "Let Me Love You Baby" was the first guitar solo I ever tried to figure out. I played it horribly."

JOE: I've been wanting to do a cover

version of the Percy Sledge tune, "When a Man Loves a Woman."

KIRK: That melody makes me want to cry. The chord progression is just right. To me, the basis of a good song is that feel that moves you in some way.

JOE: Another song like that for me is Aretha Franklin's "A Natural Woman." That just oozes. I've thought about how great it would be to be that personal with your instrument without getting into the Muzak area—to be that dynamic. Both of those songs are really sparse. A couple of little ornamentations here and there with the strings, but basically it's a chord progression with a very light rhythm section behind it and this one voice just slaying you. One of these

days I'm going to do Jethro Tull's "Nothing Is Easy" or "A New Day Yesterday."

KIRK: I think Metallica could play like that. It would have to be a heavy part. Joe can put out anything and it'll still be Joe Satriani. He can put out Gregorian monks chanting.

JOE: That gives me an idea: Gregorian monks chanting "When a Man Loves a Woman!"

4. "Quadrant 4" from *Spectrum*, by Billy Cobham/Atlantic (Tommy Bolin on guitar)

KIRK: That's great. I've never heard this before.

JOE: Bolin came out amongst all this fusion stuff and just stuck it. Those are

THE SOUNDS OF THE STARS AT YOUR FINGERTIPS!!



IT'S A MIRACLE!!—

I Can Finally See!!!

It's as easy as turning on your VCR

You'll be able to see exactly how every song is played from start to finish. Whoever your favorite axe-maniac is you'll be able to see how he did it and where to put your fingers to recreate your favorite songs. We got it goin' on, check it out. Right now, call today!

For Just **27.95**

Unheard of Prices WE ACCEPT VISA & MASTERCARD

One picture is worth a thousand words!

Each painstakingly reproduced video is worth the equivalent of thousands of dollars in guitar lessons. See for yourself right here, right now!!!



Call Today -
1-201-563-2697
or send check or
money order to:

3D Guitar Video

P.O. Box #301
Middlesex, N.J. 08846
Add \$2.00 For Shipping &
Handling per tape
6% sales tax N.J. Residents

The Reel Deal Tapes

- **METALLICA**—One, Trapped Under Ice, Harvester of Sorrows, Helpless, Battery
- **GUNS & ROSES**—Sweet Child of Mine, My Michelle, Patience, Mr. Brownstone, Welcome to the Jungle
- **POISON**—Every Rose Has its Thorn, Fallen Angel, Talk Dirty to Me, Your Mama Don't Dance, Nothin' but a Good Time
- **AC DC**—Back in Black, You Shook Me, Givin the Dog a Bone, Highway to Hell, Dirty Deeds Done Dirt Cheap
- **VAN HALEN**—I'm the One, Lite Up the Sky, Eruption, Finish What Ya Started
- **OZZY**—Shot in the Dark, Crazy Babies, Bark at the Moon, Firé in the Sky, Killer of Giants
- **HENDRIX**—Purple Haze, Angel Little Wing, The Wind Cries Mary, Manic Depression
- **BEATLES**—Back in the U.S.S.R. Birthday, Get Back, Twist and Shout, She's So Heavy
- **LED ZEPPELIN**—Stairway to Heaven, Whole Lotta Love (Solo), What Is and What Should Never Be, Communications Breakdown, Black Dog, Over the Hills and Far Away
- **COMBO**—Dee Mood For a Day Midnight, Time in a Bottle Bourée Classical Gas
- **COMBO**—Hot for Teacher, Crazy Train, Miracle Man, Panama

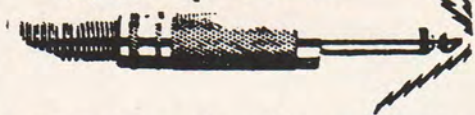
Name _____
Street _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
(Please Print)

This instructional package is for educational purposes only and makes no claim of participation or endorsement by any of the artists listed.

Please call or write
for **FREE** catalog

P.O. Box 683
Clifton, NJ 07012
(201) 773-2565

Wired 4 Sound



"Always the Highest Quality at the Lowest Price"

Wired 4 Sound is proud to announce **BOSE** professional —
the newest addition to our ever-growing inventory!

BOSE® Professional Product Line

- 102 Flush and Surface - Mount Speakers
- 30211 Acoustimass® Bass System
- 402 Articulated Array® Loudspeaker
- 80211 Articulated Array® Loudspeaker
- AM-PRO Acoustimass® Professional Powered Speaker System
- PRM-2 Pro Roommate® System
- AWCS Acoustic Wave® Cannon



Call or write for our **Super Low Everyday Pricing!**

Holiday Specials



DOD & BOSS PEDAL EFFECTS:

- ** **FREE** shipping & handling in the Continental U.S.
- ** Order 2 or more F/X pedals & receive a **FREE** Guitool!

STEINBERGER:

- GL2T White
- XL2 Black
- GM4T Black
- GMITA White

- ** Order any model listed above & receive **FREE** a choice of **either** —
(A) Boss Quartz Tuner Model TU-12H
OR

(B) Morley Compact Volume Pedal Model CSV

- ** Plus **FREE** shipping & handling in the Continental U.S.

Authorized Dealer of:

Morley
Rickenbacker
Roctron
Hohner
ADA
Rockman
Calzone

Shure
Bose
DOD
Gorilla
Boss
Star Licks
Casio

Digitech
Nady
Audio Logic
Conquest
Steinberger
Audio Technica
Ibanez

PLUS MUCH MORE!!



the notes that we talk about getting in the prime position. He just came out, no subtleties whatsoever.

KIRK: The only time I've heard Tommy Bolin before was when I was in Denmark staying with a friend who had all these videos. He had a video of Deep Purple in Japan, with Tommy Bolin, which was right at the period when Bolin screwed up his arm and was partially paralyzed. He was playing the most awful licks. After that, I never thought he was anything like this.

5. "You Don't Remember, I'll Never Forget," from *Trilogy*, by Yngwie Malmsteen/Polydor

JOE: Excellent. Always inspiring. Yngwie is fantastic. He's far better than anyone who tries to sound like him. He has amazing intonations, beautiful vibrato. My personal desire, when I hear guitar players, is to have a vibrato like that, that type of sensitivity, where it can be non-existent, extremely wide and loose. KIRK: John Sykes has a really good vibrato, too.

JOE: Yngwie's also sexy, like George Lynch. He has a very sexy sound, incredibly dramatic. He always pulls it off. I never feel that he's not going to do what he's doing. The mix of his technique and his timbre is another super plus that puts him over the top and above so many other players. KIRK: He started it; he'll end it.

6. "Bridge over Troubled Water" from *Bridge over Troubled Water*, by Simon and Garfunkel/Columbia

KIRK: Lars, James and I are big fans of Simon and Garfunkel.

JOE: Don't you love "Homeward Bound," "Silent Night," and "The Boxer?"

KIRK: "Bridge over Troubled Water" is this huge, epic thing. We used to put this on in our tour bus and relax. It has the ability to move me as a listener. It has integrity and feeling. It's well-constructed, unique.

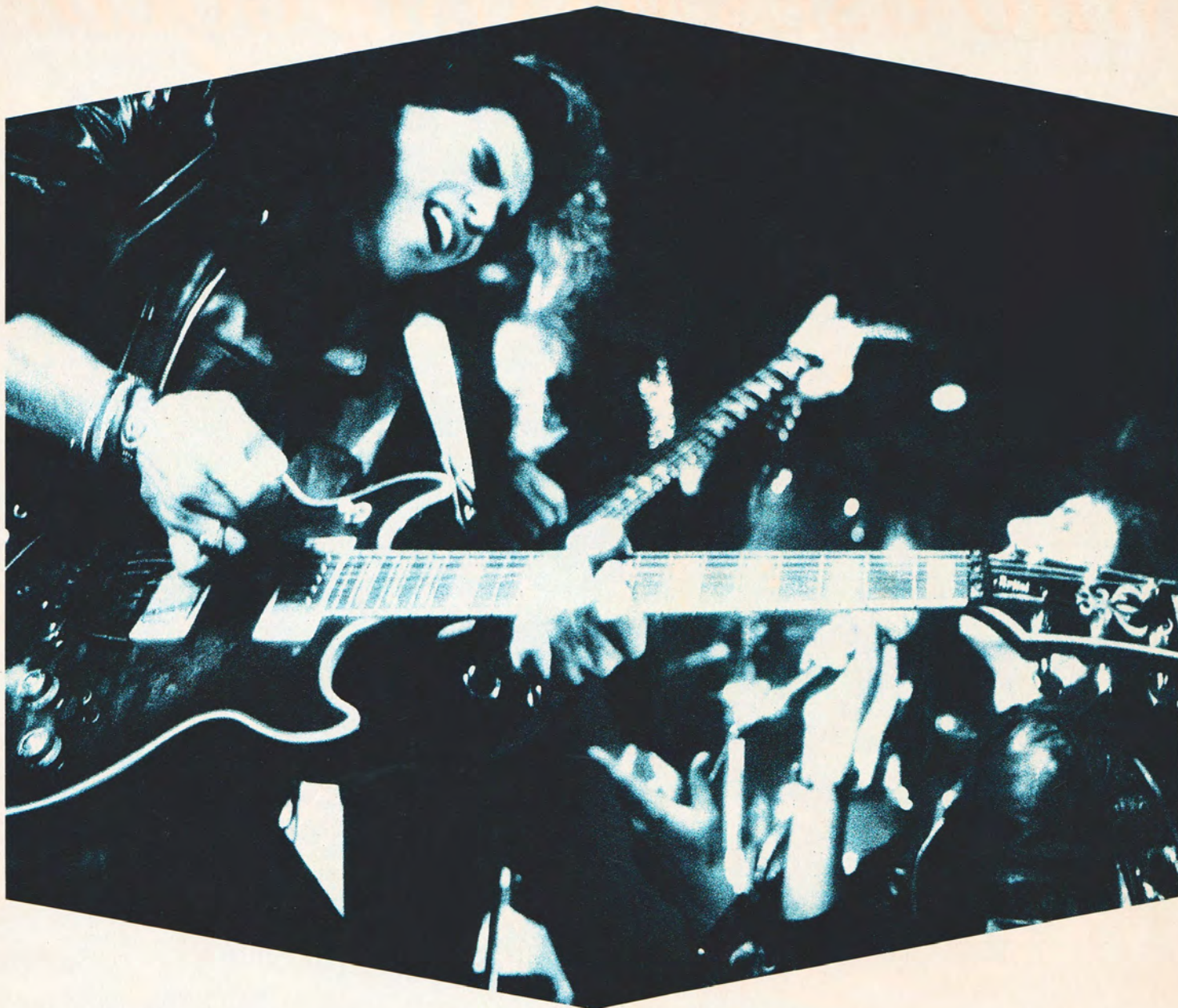
JOE: I respond to the voices, and the sound of the recordings. Their voices weren't big; they were kind of quivery.

KIRK: Vulnerable.

JOE: Yes, and behind them were these exploding sounds and lots of reverb. It was very dreamlike, like a sound that's inside your head. I always thought the harmonies were body harmonies—they weren't mind harmonies, they were more visceral, good for the body.

KIRK: They didn't sound like they were worked out too much in advance.

JOE: They changed a lot. They used a lot of variety in their approaches. Paul Simon is an excellent guitarist. I like his choice of what to play and how to play it. Whoever produced those records was inspired. 



ALL I WANT IS EVERYTHING

GIT

BIT

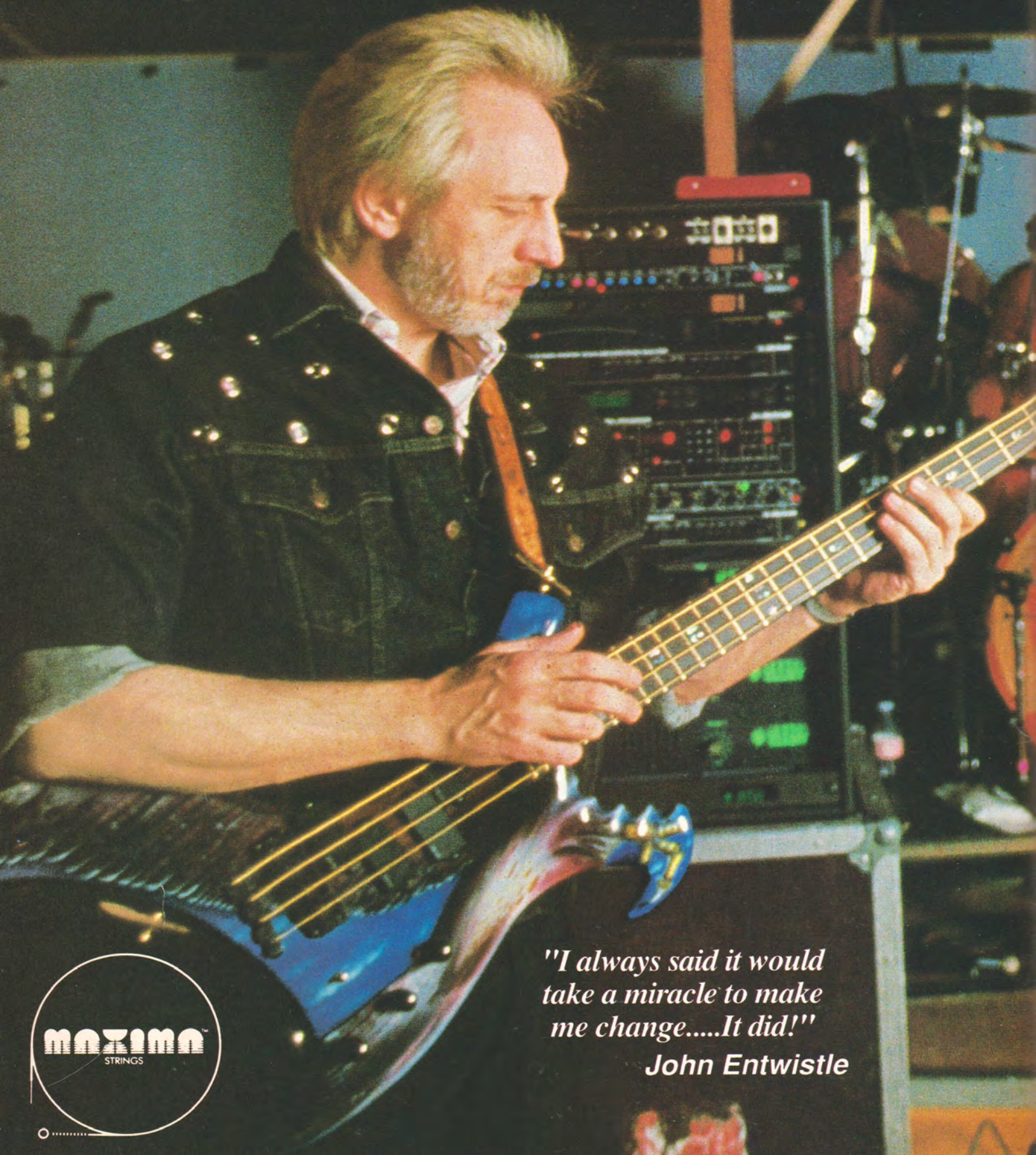
PIT

VIT



SEND FOR FREE CATALOG • MUSICIANS INSTITUTE • 1655 McCADDEN PLACE BOX 280 • HOLLYWOOD, CA 90028 • (213) 462-1384

WHO USES MAXIMA GOLD?



*"I always said it would
take a miracle to make
me change.....It did!"*

John Entwistle



Maxima Gold Strings are available at leading music stores.

Maxima Strings • 57 Crooks Avenue • Clifton, NJ 07011 • Tel: 201-772-3333

YES! I Want To Save \$14.00

**Off the newsstand price
with a 1-year subscription**

☐ **YES Enter my 1-year subscription
for \$27.95 for 12 issues.**

8912FZ

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me (USA only)

☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Exp. Date _____

Acct.# _____

Signature _____

Note: Outside U.S., add \$10 for postage for 1 year.
Send checks or money orders — no cash — payable
to GUITAR Magazine. U.S. funds only. Allow 6-8
weeks for subscription to begin.

guitar

**OVER \$25.00
WORTH OF
MUSIC IN
EACH ISSUE**



YES! I Want To Save \$14.00

**Off the newsstand price
with a 1-year subscription**

☐ **YES Enter my 1-year subscription
for \$27.95 for 12 issues.**

8912FZ

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me (USA only)

☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Exp. Date _____

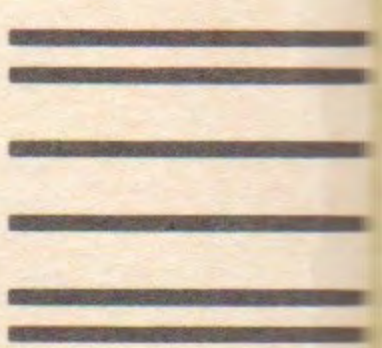
Acct.# _____

Signature _____

Note: Outside U.S., add \$10 for postage for 1 year.
Send checks or money orders — no cash — payable
to GUITAR Magazine. U.S. funds only. Allow 6-8
weeks for subscription to begin.

guitar

**OVER \$25.00
WORTH OF
MUSIC IN
EACH ISSUE**



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

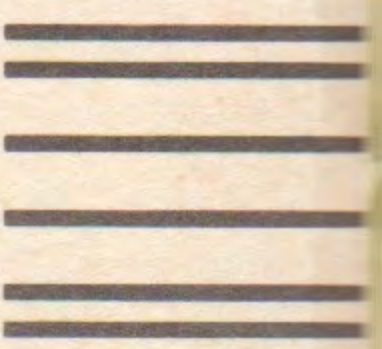
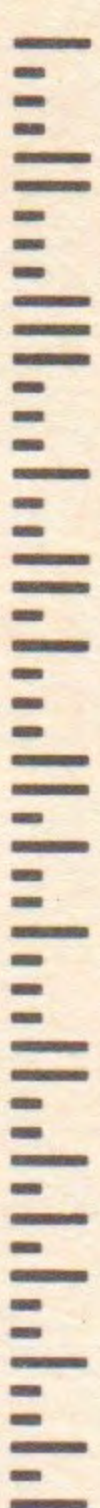
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1211 FARMINGDALE, NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 889

Farmingdale, NY 11737-9789



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

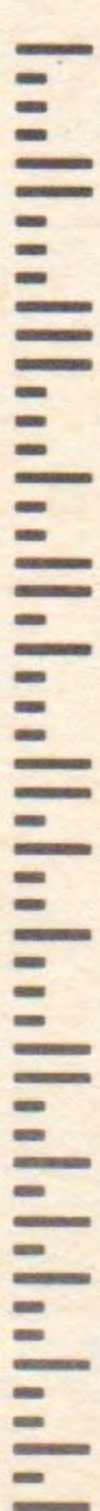
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1211 FARMINGDALE, NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



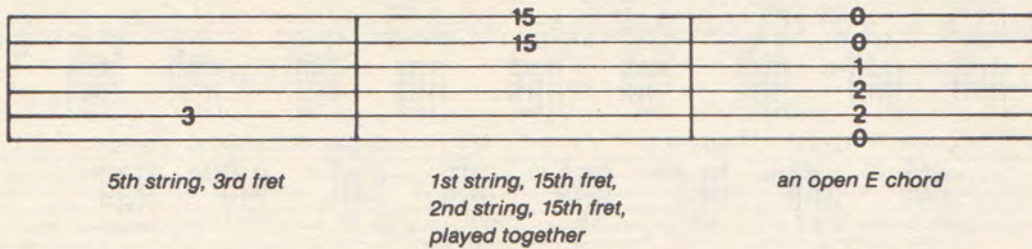
P.O. Box 889

Farmingdale, NY 11737-9789

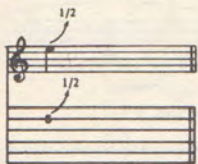


TABLATURE EXPLANATION

TABLATURE A six-line staff that graphically represents the guitar fingerboard. By placing a number on the appropriate line, the string and fret of any note can be indicated. For example:



Definitions for Special Guitar Notation (For both traditional and tablature guitar lines)



BEND: Strike the note and bend up $\frac{1}{2}$ step (one fret).



BEND: Strike the note and bend up a whole step (two frets).



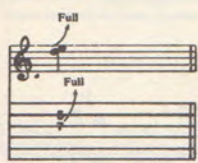
LEGATO BEND AND RELEASE: Strike the note. Bend up $\frac{1}{2}$ (or whole) step, then release the bend back to the original note. All three notes are tied; only the first note is struck.



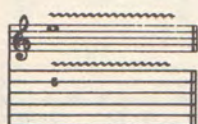
GHOST BEND: Bend the note up $\frac{1}{2}$ (or whole) step, then strike it.



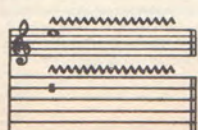
GHOST BEND AND RELEASE: Bend the note up $\frac{1}{2}$ (or whole) step. Strike it and release the bend back to the original note.



UNISON BEND: The lower note is struck slightly before the higher. It is then bent to the pitch of the higher note. They are on adjacent strings.



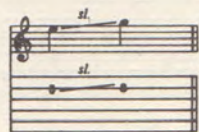
VIBRATO: The string is vibrated by rapidly bending and releasing a note with the fret hand or tremolo bar.



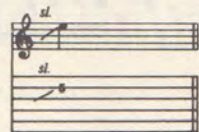
SHAKE OR EXAGGERATED VIBRATO: The pitch is varied to a greater degree by vibrating with the fret hand or tremolo bar.



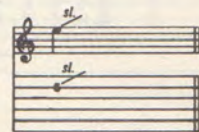
SLIDE: The first note is struck and then the same finger of the fret hand moves up the string to the location of the second note. The second note is not struck.



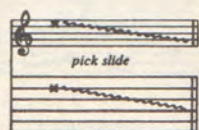
SLIDE: Same as above, except the second note is struck.



SLIDE: Slide up to the note indicated from a few frets below.



SLIDE: Strike the note and slide up an indefinite number of frets, releasing finger pressure at the end of the slide.



PICK SLIDE: The edge of the pick is rubbed down the length of the string. A scratchy sound is produced.



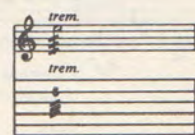
HAMMER-ON: Strike the first (lower) note, then sound the higher note with another finger by fretting it without picking.



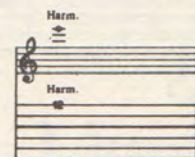
PULL-OFF: Both fingers are initially placed on the notes to be sounded. Strike the first (higher) note, then sound the lower note by pulling the finger off the higher note while keeping the lower note fretted.



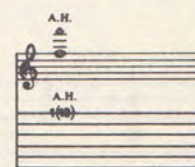
FRETBOARD TAPPING: Hammer ("tap") onto the fretboard with the index or middle finger of the pick hand and pull off to the note fretted by the fret hand ("T" indicates "tapped" notes).



TREMOLO PICKING: The note is picked as rapidly and continuously as possible.



NATURAL HARMONIC: The fret hand lightly touches the string over the fret indicated; then it is struck. A chime-like sound is produced.



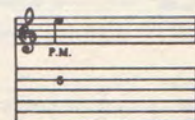
ARTIFICIAL HARMONIC: The fret hand fingers the note indicated. The pick hand produces the harmonic by using a finger to lightly touch the string at the fret indicated in parentheses and plucking with another finger.



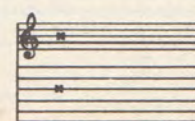
ARTIFICIAL "PINCH" HARMONIC: The note is fretted normally and a harmonic is produced by adding the edge of the thumb or the tip of the index finger of the pick hand to the normal pick attack. High volume or distortion will allow for a greater variety of harmonics.



TREMOLO BAR: The pitch of a note or chord is dropped a specified number of steps, then returned to the original pitch.



PALM MUTE (P.M.): The note is partially muted by the pick hand lightly touching the string(s) just before the bridge.



MUFFLED STRINGS: A percussive sound is produced by laying the fret hand across the strings without depressing them to the fretboard and striking them with the pick hand.

THE FORGOTTEN, PART TWO

As Recorded by Joe Satriani
(From the album LIVING IN A BLUE DREAM/Relativity Records)

Music by Joe Satriani

Moderately Slow Rock $\text{♩} = 80$

C5 Gtr. I

†Fm/C

Cm

mf (Distorted tone w/delay effect) *trem. bar (slight vib.)*

trem. bar (slight vib.)

T 8 9 8 10 8 10 (10)

A 8 9 8 10 8 10 12 (12)

B

Rhy. Fig. 1

*Grtr. II

mp *T

(Clean tone w/delay effect)

T T

sl.

H P H

T T

sl.

H P H

T T

†C played by the bass.

T T

[illegible]

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented in two systems. The first system contains the vocal melody and the first system of guitar chords. The second system contains the second system of guitar chords. The vocal melody is written in treble clef with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). It features various musical notations including eighth notes, quarter notes, and rests, with some notes marked with a 'V' (breath mark) and a 'T' (trill). The guitar accompaniment is written in standard notation with six strings. Chords are indicated by numbers 1-10 and letters H (harmonic) and T (trill). The score is divided into two measures by a double bar line.

G5 Ab5 G 3fr. 1fr. F Fm w/Rhy. Fill 1 Cm

Gtr. I- *Rhy. Fig. 2

Gtr. I

rake

sl. sl. (slight vib.)

15 7 7 8 7 10 8 10 10 11 13 11 10 3 3

sl. sl.

*Rhy. Fills 1 & 2 are considered part of Rhy. Fig. 2.

Bb 5 Bb Bb sus4 Bb 4fr. Ab Ab add2 3fr. G 1fr. F Fm w/Rhy. Fill 2 Fm7 Fm Cm

3 sl. sl. sl. sl. 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 trem. bar trem. bar

19 7 (7) 8 8 10 (10) 10 12 12 12 22 10 12 13 12 (12) 13 13

sl.

5 1fr. Bb Bb sus2 Bb Bb sus2 4fr. Ab Ab add2 3fr. G 1fr. F Fm (end Rhy. Fig. 2)

Full Full Full 1/2 1/2 1/2 (slight vibs. ---) 1/2

13 13 (13) 13 13 15 15 15 15 (15) 15 13 15 15

sl. Full Full Full semi-harm. 4

w/Rhy. Fill 3 Cm G5 G5b13 G5 (type 2) Ab5 G5

8va Full Full Full Full Full Full Full Full Full Full Full Full Full Full Full

trem. bar Full Full Full hold bend Full 1 1/2 Full semi-harm. 4

15 16 16 (16) 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20

Rhy. Fill 1 Cm (Gtr. II)

sl. let ring H P

4 4 4 4 3 4 3 5 5 5 3

sl.

Rhy. Fill 2 Cm (Gtr. II)

sl. H

4 3 3 3 4 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 3 3

sl.

Rhy. Fill 3 Cm (Gtr. II)

sl. P

5 5 5 3 4 3 3 3 5 5 3 3

sl.

⑤ 3fr.
C Cm

sl. 8va- 1½ 1½ 1½ 1½ 1½ 1½

hold bend

20 20 20 20 20 20

3

A.H. (8va) loco

trem. bar

16 (16) 2½

pick sl. sl. sl. sl.

[illegible]

F5 Fm ⑥ 4fr. A^b A^b sus2 A^b D Cm w/Rhy. Fill 4
 1/2 P Full H P P Full H 8va sl. > P sl. loco sl. pick sl.
 6 3 3 3
 1/2 15 13 16 16 13 15 Full H P P Full (13) 11 15 16 13 11 16 20 15 16 16 17 12 10 13 15 sl. sl.
 ⑥ 8fr.

[illegible]

Rhy. Fill 4
Cm
(Gtr. II)
P

The musical notation for Rhythm Fill 4 in Cm consists of two staves. The top staff is for guitar (Gtr. II) and the bottom staff is for bass. The guitar part starts with a C5 chord, followed by a D5 chord, then a C5 chord, and finally a D5 chord. The bass line starts with a C4 chord, followed by a D4 chord, then a C4 chord, and finally a D4 chord. The notation includes various musical symbols such as notes, rests, and accidentals.

F5 Fm ⑥ 4fr. Ab Absus2 ⑥ 4fr. 8fr. Ab C Cm (end Rhy. Fig. 3)

w/Rhy. Fig. 3 (2 times) ⑥ 8fr. C F5 Fm

F5 Fm ⑥ 4fr. Ab Absus2 ⑥ 4fr. 8fr. Ab C Cm

8va- 1 1/2 1 1/2 1 1/2 loco F5 Fm ⑥ 4fr. Ab Absus2 ⑥ 4fr. 8fr. Ab C

*Bend Eb(①11fr.) with 3rd fin. and catch Bb(②11fr.) under it, bending both notes one whole step. P

w/Rhy. Fig. 2 (including Rhy. Fills 1 & 2) ⑥ 3fr. ⑥ 1fr. G5 Ab 5 G F Fm

Fdbk. (8va) *sl.* *H P* *Fm/C* *sl.* *(slight vib.)* *sl.* *3*

Fdbk. *sl.* *H P* *sl.* *sl.*

(12) (12) 8 9 8 10 8 10 (10) x 8 10 10 12 10 8 10 10 12

10 (10) 8 6 6 8 8 (8) (8)

Fm/C
 Gtr. I *sl.*
 A.H. *sl.* (8va)
 Cm
 3
 trem. bar
sl.
 A.H. *sl.*
sl.
 dim.
 A.H. pitches: C D

Gtr. II

Rhy. Fig. 4

P.M.P.M.

let ring-4

Cm C7sus4 w/Rhy. Fig. 4 (7 times)
 (w/Wind effects) Cm Fm9add4 Cm C7sus4

Gtr. II sl. let ring-----4 P.M.

Cm Fm9add4 Cm C7sus4 Cm Fm9add4 Cm 1/4 C7sus4
 H sl. > sl. don't pick H P sl. sl. sl. P.M. P.M.

Cm Fm9add4 Cm C7sus4 Cm Fm9add4
 H P P.M. - 4

Cm C7sus4 Cm Fm9add4 C7sus4
 sl. sl. sl. sl. sl. sl. sl. sl. sl. sl.

Cm C7sus4 Cm Fm9add4 C7sus4
 rake H P 3 H P sl. 1/2 sl. sl. sl.

Cm Fm9add4 Cm C7sus4 Cmadd9 w/Wind effects Fade out
 rake sl. sl. sl. sl. sl.

sl. sl. sl. sl. sl.

PAGANINI

By
Robert
Phillips

Niccolò Paganini (1782-1840) has been a source of inspiration for musicians from Frédéric Chopin (1810-1849) to Yngwie Malmsteen. The significance of Paganini is that he was the first to use virtuosity as a major component of his art. Yet, despite this emphasis on technical wizardry, he also recognized the importance of creativity. Paganini played both the violin (from the age of five) and the guitar (begun at fourteen). He wrote a set of sonatas for violin with guitar accompaniment, in which the violin part is demanding and exciting, but the guitar part is admittedly simple and dull. There is also a *Sonata Concertata*, in which the guitar and violin both play some very interesting music (this is my favorite Paganini piece to play). The guitarist, in this piece, gets to play the cadenza, which is not usual. (A cadenza is an elaborate and technically demanding passage played by the solo or lead instrument). Traditionally, the cadenza was written or improvised by the performer, but many performers today use cadenzas that were written by past virtuosos. I've written my own cadenza for the *Sonata Concertata*, which I've given below (See Example 1).

Another important work by Paganini, used by Racer X in "YRO (Yngwie Rip Off)," is *Perpetual Motion op. 11*. This title has been used by a number of composers to indicate a piece which is written entirely in fast, even (16th note) rhythm. Example 2 is an excerpt from Paganini's *Perpetual Motion*. The entire piece is easily available and requires fairly good reading skills to play, but a little patience and perseverance will be rewarded. It should be played very fast; the quarter note = 184 on the metronome.

Paganini was the subject of many rumors and legends, one that he was in league with the devil (many a modern rocker has heard that one before; now you know where it comes from). This sort of nonsense was abetted by his controversial life. He did, in fact, have legal custody of his illegitimate son. His death in Nice, in 1840, was no less scandalous, for the Bishop denied permission for his burial, and his coffin remained in storage until 1845, when the Grand Duchess of Parma arranged for burial at Villa Gaione. The remains were transferred to a cemetery in Parma in 1876. In view of his long-enduring influence, I'd like to think he is having a good last laugh.

Ex. 1

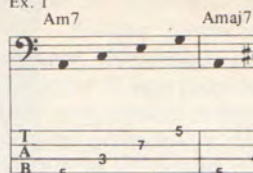
Ex. 2

Natural Tensions

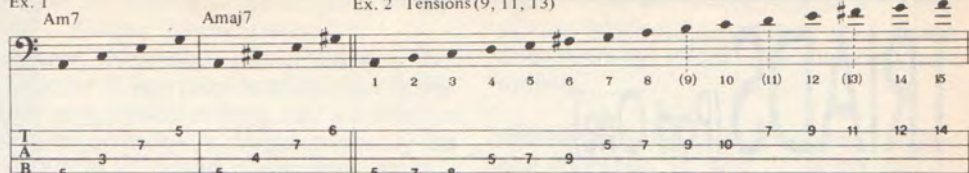
By Randy Coven

If you've been reading this column regularly you should know what an arpeggio is. Just in case you've forgotten, it's the notes of a chord, broken up and played one at a time. See Example 1 for a refresher. What we call natural tensions are the 9, 11 and 13 of any chord or scale. Example 2 is a two-octave A minor scale. I counted up to show you how easy it is to find the natural tensions. If I were to arpeggiate the A minor scale using the 1,3,5,7, I have the option of also adding the extended arpeggio 9, 11 and 13, thus creating an upper structure triad (Bm). See Example 3. Using this idea will add an extra dimension to your playing. If a guitar player is using an Am9 chord, you might want to use the 9th instead of the more usual A root. I use natural tensions a lot for soloing. Example 4 shows you a couple of ways to use natural tensions in the soloing context.

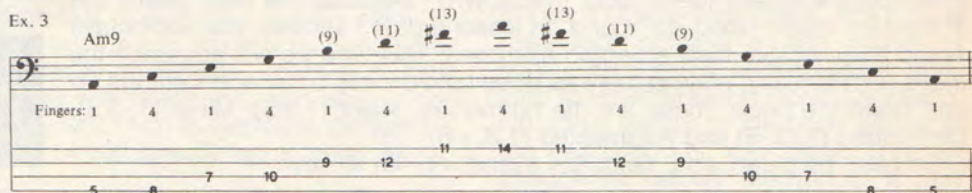
Ex. 1



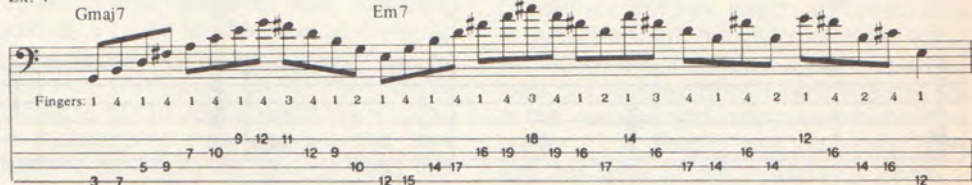
Ex. 2 Tensions (9, 11, 13)



Ex. 3



Ex. 4



AXRAC™ Wall mount



Wall mounts all styles of guitars*

AXRAC™ gets your electric and acoustic Axe off the floor where most damage occurs and gives **more floor space** for you and your equipment. No more hassles with cases and stands! Keep your guitars **always ready to play!**

The AXRAC™ is safety designed to hold your guitar like you do, horizontally and in the **playing position**. AXRACs are made from durable black coated tubular steel, soft rubber support grips, a **safety neck strap** and easy to install hardware.

AXRAC™ has been **used in studios** and finer guitar shops for years and is available for your **home studio** now. Order today and just specify electric or acoustic model.

SEE YOUR DEALER OR CALL **opc**
1-800-729-1251

1509 ADELIA AVE EL MONTE, CA 91733
* (Not recommended for "V" models)

WHO HAS IT?



PEDULLA BASSES

mandolin bros. Ltd.

Specializing in top quality new and vintage guitars,
mandolins, banjos, Dobros, basses and amps.

**ENORMOUS IN-STORE
SELECTION OF
NEW AND VINTAGE
ELECTRIC BASSES!**

Selection includes:

Pedula, Steinberger, Hohner Headless, Clevinger,
Fernandes, Rickenbacker, used & vintage Fender
Precision and Jazz basses, and Chapman sticks.

FREE CATALOG
(718) 981-3226

629 FOREST AVE., STATEN ISLAND, NY 10310

All Metal Guitar Book



**DO YOU WANT TO LEARN
KILLER LEAD GUITAR OR
CLASSICAL ACOUSTIC?
SEND \$14.95 TO:**

**BAY AREA GUITAR · · ·
P.O. BOX 22185 · SAN
FRANCISCO · CA · 94122**

TRIADS (Part One)

By Joe Satriani

Everybody's always talkin' 'bout triads! Why? Because the triad makes the Western music world go 'round. In lessons past I showed you two-octave and three-octave triad arpeggio exercises. This time we will approach the triads harmonically, playing them as three note chords on adjacent strings up and down the neck. These are the harmonies: Major (1,3,5), Minor (1,-3,5), Diminished (1,-3,-5) and Augmented (1,3,+5)

Be neat, be clean, and memorize everything—in all keys.



A major (A, C#, E)

Diagram showing the A major triad (A, C#, E) across seven frets (1-7) on the guitar neck. The top staff shows the triad notes in treble clef. The bottom staff shows the fret numbers for the triad notes on the strings (T, A, B).

Fret	T (Treble)	A (A)	B (B)
1	2	4	5
2	2	2	4
3	6	7	7
4	1	5	5
5	2	4	5
6	9	10	10
7	12	13	14

A minor (A, C, E)

Diagram showing the A minor triad (A, C, E) across seven frets (1-7) on the guitar neck. The top staff shows the triad notes in treble clef. The bottom staff shows the fret numbers for the triad notes on the strings (T, A, B).

Fret	T (Treble)	A (A)	B (B)
1	2	3	5
2	2	2	3
3	5	7	7
4	1	5	5
5	2	4	5
6	9	10	10
7	12	13	13

Adim. (A, C, Eb)

Diagram showing the A diminished triad (A, C, Eb) across seven frets (1-7) on the guitar neck. The top staff shows the triad notes in treble clef. The bottom staff shows the fret numbers for the triad notes on the strings (T, A, B).

Fret	T (Treble)	A (A)	B (B)
1	1	3	5
2	2	1	3
3	5	4	6
4	4	5	5
5	2	4	5
6	9	10	10
7	11	13	13

Aaug. (A, C#, E#)

Diagram showing the A augmented triad (A, C#, E#) across seven frets (1-7) on the guitar neck. The top staff shows the triad notes in treble clef. The bottom staff shows the fret numbers for the triad notes on the strings (T, A, B).

Fret	T (Treble)	A (A)	B (B)
1	3	4	5
2	2	3	4
3	6	7	8
4	1	5	5
5	2	4	5
6	9	10	10
7	13	14	14

GUITAR QUESTIONS

Send Your Guitar Questions To:
Guitar Questions
P.O. Box 1490, Port Chester, NY 10573
by Barry Lipman

Question: Will playing my acoustic guitar outdoors on cool damp evenings hurt the wood or finish?—Michael Poulos/Orlando, FL

Answer: It probably won't hurt the wood or the finish to play outside on humid evenings, assuming the guitar is accustomed to such a climate. It is not so much the absolute temperature or humidity, but rather the speed and severity of any changes in temperature or humidity that can damage a guitar. If you keep your guitar in an air-conditioned and dehumidified environment and regularly expose it to high heat and humidity, you may develop problems with the finish and with warpage. If you allow your guitar to become accustomed to a given climate slowly, and then keep it there, I doubt you'll have any problems. After your guitar becomes acclimatized, it may need some minor adjustments, particularly to the truss-rod and action, but if you keep it in the climate to which it has become accustomed you should not need to adjust it very often.

Question: Is it better for the neck if you loosen the strings when you're not playing?—Wesley Cleek/Sperry, OK.

Answer: Normally, the answer is no. However, if you plan to store your guitar for a long period of time, say a couple of months or more, it would probably be advisable to loosen the strings. As guitars are generally deliberately built to withstand string tension, there is no reason to relieve that tension every day. If you have a guitar with a tremolo bar, you may be able to position the bar such that closing your guitar's case depresses the bar, thereby relieving some of the string tension. There is nothing wrong with doing this, and while it certainly won't hurt to decrease the tension, I doubt that it really helps much, either.

Question: Can I get rid of the chord that hangs from my acoustic guitar's in-the-soundhole pickup?—D.C./Groton, CT

Answer: Yes, you can get rid of the chord by installing an endpin jack. This replaces your original jack, doubling both as a place to affix your guitar strap and a female 1/4" output jack. You can then use normal 1/4" to 1/4" male guitar cables to get to your amp or PA system. I'd recommend that you cut the wire from the pickup to the jack so short that it cannot touch the back or the sides of your guitar. It should make a

beeline directly to the jack with very little slack. This will insure that it will never vibrate against the sides of your guitar, and thereby avoid any buzzing and rattling.

Question: What could possibly cause a dull-sounding D and G string on my bass that has survived new strings and new pickups?—Darin Hepler/Kittanning, PA

Answer: Sounds like a problem with the natural resonance of the body and/or the neck of your instrument. This type of resonance problem usually occurs on lighter instruments, as the heavier ones tend to resist vibration more. Try clamping some weight to the body and/or to the headstock of your bass. This will change its natural resonance. It may make the problem better, or it may shift it up or down in pitch. A bit of experimentation will probably be in order. If the added headstock weight helps, you may want to purchase and install brass headstock weights, which are shaped to fit most standard headstocks. If the added body weight helps, you can inlay lead or brass weights. Under the bridge is the easiest and most unobtrusive location for a weight, but anywhere else you can think of will probably work.



The secrets of the finger-board are unlocked and the map is available. Tired of confusing diagrams? The color-coded finger-board map is applied directly on the finger-board so you know at a glance where any note you want to play is.

The finger-board maps save literally years of practice and once you learn the color-wise method of playing, you can transfer what you know instantly to any instrument, the finger-board map is applied to.

The finger-board maps make teaching a whole lot easier and a student learns every note not just the first five frets. The finger-board maps can help advanced players as well as beginners. If you don't keep learning you'll never be the best.

Don't settle for less when you can be the best.

Keyboards and most stringed instruments are available. Please specify instrument.

SEND:

\$5.50 for Booklet and Map
\$2.00 for each Additional Map
\$8.00 for Map Your Axe T-Shirt
Postage and Handling Included

TO:

BANNS SERVICE
P.O. Box 363G
Elmo, Utah 84521

TUBE DRIVER

TM

REAL TUBE OVERDRIVE™

CONCEPT & DESIGN: B. K. Butler

\$99.99
WITH THIS AD

Cut out this ad. Present it to your local music dealer and get a *genuine Tube Driver™* for only \$99.99 + tax



Tube Works
(800) 326-0269

8201 E. Pacific Place, #606, Denver, Colorado 80231

JIMMY PAGE

By Andy Aledort

Here we are at the end of 1989, twenty years since Led Zeppelin's first album, and their influence on new bands is stronger than ever. Guns N' Roses, the Cult, Whitesnake, Kingdom Come, Badlands, Great White and many other bands in recent history have gained much success building on the Zeppelin formula, which combines heavy, blues-influenced pentatonic riffs, with a deep, solid backbeat, often incorporating shifting time signatures, harmony guitar lines, slide, and 12-string guitar. We saw a big resurgence in the role of the guitar as the primary instrument in rock over the last few years, and much of what you hear on the radio and see on MTV can be attributed to the influence of Jimmy Page.

I first featured Jimmy Page in *Guitar in the '80s* back in March '87, focusing on a handful of solos and the scales they're derived from, as well as outlining a series of exercises which utilize Page's soloing techniques. This month we're going to analyze the rhythm guitar parts as well as the soloing in seven Zeppelin classics.

We saw a big resurgence in the role of the guitar as the primary instrument in rock over the last few years, and much of what you hear on the radio and see on MTV can be attributed to the influence of Jimmy Page.

One of the great singles from *Zeppelin IV*, along with "Black Dog," "Rock and Roll" and "Stairway to Heaven" is "Misty Mountain Hop," for its unique rhythm guitar part and harmonized guitar solo. The intro and verse rhythm guitar parts are doubled by keyboards, separated hard right and left in the mix. SEE STAFF 1. Page used double-stops in a unique way to create some harmonic ambiguity, shifting between minor and dominant sevenths. The guitar solo (at 2:38) is played by two guitars in harmony, thirds apart (primarily). SEE STAFF 2.

Page and Robert Plant evoke the

Staff 1
a) Intro

b) Verse

* All notes tabbed at 1st fr. are played as open strings.

Staff 4

12-stg. gtr.

D $\flat$ 5 E $\flat$ 5 N.C.(E5) D

sl. (w/slide) sl. (w/o slide)

N.C. F N.C. G N.C. A

D

sim. let ring - - - - - 4

Asus4 A7/13sus4 A7sus4 A7/13sus4

A7sus4 A7/13sus4 A7sus4 A7/13sus4

Staff 5

sl. P P P P Full

sl. H Full

Staff 6

let ring Full Full 1/2 1/2 Full P P P sl. sl. etc.

Full Full 1/2 1/2 Full P P P sl. sl.

Music Continued on Page 126

sounds of Little Walter and Jimmy Rodgers on "When the Levee Breaks," as Page plays slide on a guitar tuned to open F5 (or E5 with a capo on the first fret), sounding these notes: 6th string=F, 5th string=C, 4th string=F, 3rd string=F, 2nd string=C, 1st string=F. In this tuning, the D and G strings are tuned to the same pitch, creating a modal effect. SEE STAFF 3.

One of Zeppelin's greatest masterpieces is "The Song Remains the Same," from *Houses of the Holy*. Page overlaps two electric 12-strings throughout the tune to create the dense rhythm part, often utilizing slightly different voicings. STAFF 4 illustrates one of the guitar parts, up to 0:23. Jimmy takes two great guitar solos on this tune, the first based primarily on D pentatonic Major (D,E,F#,A,B). SEE STAFF 5.

Zeppelin pays a tongue-in-cheek tribute to James Brown on "The Crunge," a funk tune in $\frac{9}{8}$, $\frac{4}{4}$, $\frac{5}{8}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$ (it's a dance tune, obviously) and Jimmy whips out some Jimmy Nolen-isms with a clear tone and a good groove. SEE STAFF 6. Simple chords, but don't get lost in the cracks of those shifting time signatures.

Another classic and incredibly unique tune from *Houses* is "Dancin' Days," which utilizes a Lydian (#4) tonality. The intro to this tune features two complimentary guitars, one with slide and one without. SEE STAFF 7. This tune is loaded with great guitar playing, so I suggest working out as much as you can.

Acoustic guitar plays a large part in Zeppelin's music, and Page often uses it as the primary element in a tune. The verse rhythm part to "Babe I'm Gonna Leave You" features arpeggiated chords with a descending bass line. This part can be fingerpicked or played with a pick, and I suggest working it out both ways. SEE STAFF 8. This is followed by some fierce strumming and interesting triad usage.

When dealing with someone like Jimmy Page, there is so much great material to pick from that it's hard to choose. Hopefully, playing through the examples in this column will encourage you to transcribe a small mountain of your own favorite solos and rhythm parts.

Call toll-free
1-800-331-5269
to order
**BILLY SHEEHAN ON BASS
&
GUITAR RECORDINGS!**



Menu Of Effects



By Dean Stubbs

With the holidays upon us, I thought it would be a good idea to focus in on some items you may want to put on your gift list. Here are some effect ingredients and recipes to get the sound you want.

SOUND CHARACTER DESIRED

DESCRIPTION

EFFECT UNIT

Sustain w/o distortion:

Compresses the signal to sustain the sound longer.

Compressors/Limiters

Sustain with distortion:

Mild Distortion
Moderate Distortion
Heavy Distortion

Overdrive Effects
Distortion Effects
Heavy Metal Distortion

Change the tonal quality:

Equalizes frequencies to change the sound
Adds an edge or bite to the sound.

Graphic or Parametric Equalizers
Harmonics Amplifying Effects

Add a delay to the sound:



Short multi-tap delay for reverberant ambience.
Reverb effect for smoothing and thickening sound.
Long delay for doubling, slap back, echoes, etc.

Reverberation Effects

Add a note an octave lower (or higher):

Creates a note one octave below or above original note

Analogue or Digital Delays
Octave Generating Effects/Pitch Shifters

Add color and character to the sound:

Creates phasing & Doppler effects with comb filtering
Adds reverberation to the signal.

Phasing Effects
Reverberation Effects

Modulation Effects

Add chorus effects to the sound (chorus sounds like multiple instruments playing at the same time: a 6-string guitar sounds like a 12-string).

Chorus



Creates deep comb filter
Adds a "Wah" effect to the sound.

Flanging Effects
"Wah" Pedals and Envelope Filters

Create a stereo effect for stereo amplifiers:

Makes a stereo effect for stereo outputs.

Any "coloring" Effects with stereo outputs

Amplify low-level, high-impedance pickups:

Adds up to 17 dB of signal level.

Pre-amplifier

Add the edge of bite to the sound:

Amplifies the harmonic content of the signal.

Harmonics Amplifying Effects

Reduce the noise:

Gates noise, switches effects loops in and out

Noise Gates and Single Ended Noise Reduction Units.



DESIGNED BY EMG

Select

The high impedance power plant
IN TODAY'S FINEST GUITARS

For complete information contact
Kuffner International Inc.
P.O. Box 141236
S.I., NY 10314-0008
Phone (718) 981-9392



- Large Selection Of Guitars AMPS & Effects At Discount Prices!
- Over The Phone Quotes & Information
- 713/781-3787 Call For Our Toll Free Number

THE GUITAR SHOP
HOUSTON, TX
a division of
THE DRUM KEYBOARD GUITAR SHOP
5626 S.W. Freeway
Houston, TX 77057



"...The best practical guide to home recording I've ever seen."

—MUSIC CONNECTION MAG.

"...Everyone from Jazzoids to Death Rockers should find this book most helpful."

—GUITAR PLAYER MAGAZINE

"...I would recommend the book and tapes to any musician who wants to be more proficient in the use of high tech gear."

—HOME AND STUDIO RECORDING

Written by **Peter McIan** (producer/engineer of such hit acts as **Men At Work** and **Mr. Mister**) with **Larry Wichman**.

Everything for the beginner thru advanced including

- Recording Basic Tracks • EQing • Creating Special Effects
- Trouble Shooting Guide • Buyer's Guide
- plus how to tailor your demo for record companies, publishers, managers.

The guide to demo success, explained in 360 pages with user-friendly diagrams and illustrations.

HARDBOUND RETAIL \$24.95—OUR PRICE \$ 21.95

**NOW ALSO AVAILABLE:
THE MUSICIAN'S GUIDE AUDIO TAPE**

Two 45 Min. Cass. of Tips, Tricks plus a complete step by step mixdown—ONLY \$ 17.95

TO ORDER: **VISA / MASTERCARD** CALL 1-800/ 234-5911.

OR SEND CHECK/ MONEY ORDER TO:

NOTE WORTHY PRESS, P.O. BOX 1168, STUDIO CITY, CA 91604

*ADD \$2.50 S/H FOR ALL ORDERS. CA. RES. ADD 6% SALES TAX.

ORDER TOLL-FREE! 9 AM to 5 PM (PST)!
CALL NOW! (800) POP-ROCK, 767-7625



SONGBOOKS (COMPLETE TAB NOTATION)

NEW! JOE SATRIANI: DREAMING #11	\$12.95
NEW! WHITESNAKE: WHITESNAKE	\$14.95
NEW! DOKKEN: SELECTIONS FROM BEAST FROM THE EAST	\$16.95
NEW! TESLA: THE GREAT RADIO CONTROVERSY	\$16.95
NEW! LED ZEPPELIN: OFF THE RECORD	\$14.95
GUNS N' ROSES: LIES	\$14.95
WINGER: WINGER	\$14.95
MUSIC VIDEOS (VHS ONLY/HI-FI STEREO/NOT TRANSCRIPTIONS)	
NEW! DEF LEPPARD: IN THE ROUND/IN YOUR FACE/LIVE	\$24.95
NEW! YNGWIE MALMSTEEN: RISING FORCE—LIVE '85	\$19.95
NEW! DOOBIE BROTHERS: LISTEN TO THE MUSIC	\$19.95
NEW! LITA FORD: LITA	\$16.95
JIMI HENDRIX EXPERIENCE: LIVE AT MONTEREY—1967	\$19.95
LED ZEPPELIN: THE SONG REMAINS THE SAME	\$19.95

CATALOG: \$2.00: Over 260 items for Rock Jazz/Fusion & Classical.

→ USA SHIPPING & HANDLING: \$0-19: \$3.00, \$20-39: \$4.00, \$40-59: \$5.00, \$60-79:

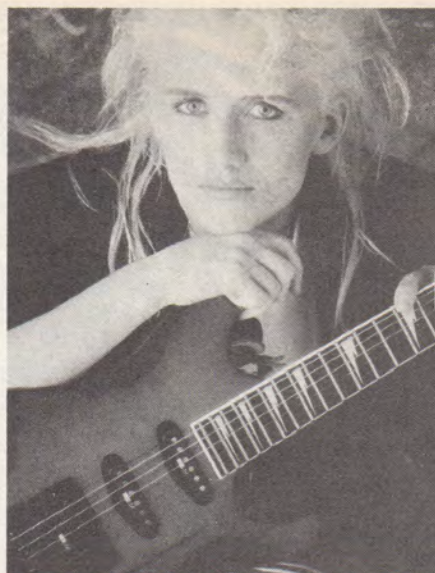
\$6.00, \$80-99: \$7.00, \$100.00 & Over: \$8.00. FAST DELIVERY!

CANADIAN RESIDENTS: Please add \$1.00. CA RESIDENTS: add 6% tax.

☎ PHONE ORDERS: (800) 767-7625. ✉ MAIL ORDERS: Check or MO to:



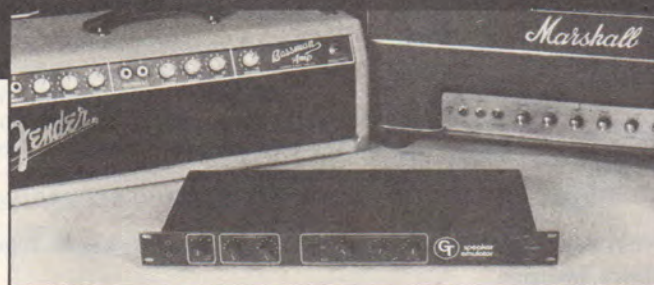
This month we're going beyond sound into the area of "guitar acrobatics" or "licks for MTV." Bar one consists of "Van Halenish" triplets. For bar two, the right hand jumps over the left and continues diatonically (in the key of C) down the fretboard. It will feel awkward at first to have your hands reversed. Bar three is all pull-offs. Think of your right hand as a moving capo as it stays on the fretboard till the last note. For the last slide, move the left hand off the board a bit, and slide the right hand up to the D.



Dm
8va-----
T P H T P H T P H T P H loco H H H H H H P H P H P H P sl.
3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
* ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ①
T P H T P H T P H T P H T H H T H H T H H T H H 4 1 ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ① ①
26 10 13 18 10 13 17 10 13 15 10 13 8 10 13 6 10 13 5 10 13 3 10 13 (13) 10 3 13 10 5 13 10 6 13 10 8 15

A BOLD STATEMENT

Power Tube Preamps



PRACTICE WHAT YOU PREACH

As Recorded by Testament
(From the album PRACTICE WHAT YOU PREACH/Megaforce/Atlantic Records)

Words and Music by Testament

E5 A5 B5 C#5 D5 F#5 E5^{VII} G#5 A5^V Bb5 G5 F5 Bb5^I

Moderate Rock ♩ = 96

Gtrs. I & II N.C.F5 Bb5 E5 N.C. E5 N.C.

P.M.-----4

Double-time ♩ = 184

N.C. Riff A-----4

P.M.---4 P.M. P.M.---4

2

w/Riff A (2 times)

P.M.-----4

5 8 7 6 5 8 7 6

A.H. (15ma) E5 Gtrs. II > sl. N.C. Gtrs. I P.M.-----4

A.H. pitch: G#

0 12 0 3 7 6 5 6

E5 (Both gtrs.) Gtrs. II > sl. (Both gtrs.) G5 Bb5 E5 Gtrs. II > sl. Gtrs. I P.M.-----4

0 12 0 3 7 6 5 6

E5 (Both gtrs.) Gtrs. II > sl. Bb5 (Both gtrs.) E5 G5 Gtrs. I (Gtrs. II tacet) A5 G5 A5 G5

P.M.---4

0 12 0 3 7 6 5 6

[illegible][illegible]

Musical score for "The Rose Tree" on guitar. The score is in G major (one sharp) and 3/4 time. It consists of two systems. The first system has a treble clef staff with chords A5, G5, A5, G5, E5, G5, and N.C. (Natural Chord). It includes slurs, accents, and a "P.M." (Palm Mute) instruction. The second system has a bass clef staff with fret numbers and includes a "P" (Palm Mute) instruction. The piece ends with a double bar line.

1st Verse

N.C.(E5) G5 N.C.(E5) G5 N.C. G5 A5 G5 N.C.(E5) G5 N.C.(E5)

Do you think your life's — so grand,— you don't be - lieve— a word —

P.M.----4 P P P.M.-----4 P.M.---4 sl. P.M.---4 P P P.M.-----4

5 5 5 5 7 7 5
5 5 5 5 7 7 5
3 3 3 3 5 5 3

P P sl. P P

N.C.(E5) G5 N.C.(E5) G5 N.C. G5 A5 G5 N.C.(E5) G5

Nev - er seem to won - der what _ to say. _

P.M.----4 P P P P.M.-----4 sl. P.M. P P P

F#5 Bb5 A5 G5 A5 G5 Bb5 C5 Bb5 C5 Bb5

You _ think you're got your life _ com - plete -

sl. P.M. sl. P.M. P.M.----4 P.M. P.M. sl. sl.

G5 Bb5 Bb5 A5 N.C. Ab5 G5 Bb5

ly _ in con - trol, _ but you've got a lot _

P.M.----4 P.M. P.M. P.M. sl. P.M. P.M.----4 P.M. P.M. P.M.

C5 Bb5 C5 Bb5 N.C.(E5) G5 N.C.

_ to learn, _ the bridge _ you burned, _ it's gon - na take _ it's toll! _

sl. sl. P.M.----4 P P P P P.M.----4 H P sl. P.M.----4

P P P P H P sl.

Half-time ♩ = 96

F5 B♭5 E5

Gtr. I E5 D B♭ F♯

you ...

preach! (w/echo repeats)

*Gtr. II sl.

sl.

*Doubled by another gtr.

E5

⑥3fr. 1fr. 3fr. G F G E5

P.M. H

Full sl.

H P H P

Full

Double-time ♩ = 192

Guitar solo

w/Riff A (3 times)

N.C.

P.M. (slight) sim.

sl.

sl.

sl.

w/Riff A (1st bar only)

⑥open 3fr. ⑤2fr. 1fr. E G B B♭ A5 B5 C♯5

P.M. H

sl.

sl.

sl.

⑤ open A D5 C#5 ⑤ open A D5 C#5 B5

P.M.--- H H P H > sl. P P.M.--- J H P sl. H P sl.

3 3 3

sl. P.M. H H P H P sl. H P H P sl. sl.

4 6 8 6 7 11 9 12 9 10 12 9 10 9 12 10 12 9 10 7 9 7 9 7 6 7 (7) 6 9 6 (6) 16 0 17

sl.

F#5 ES VII D5

> Full 1/2 P H P 1/2 > 1/2 P 1/2 P H P

Full P 1/2 P P H P 1/2 P 1/2 P 1/2 P H P

(17) 17 14 17 14 17 14 19 14 17 17 14 19 14 17 14 17 14 16 (6) 14 17 16 (6) 14 17 16 (6) 14 17 14 17 15 17

D5 C#5 ⑤ open A D5 C#5 ⑤ open A

sl. 1/2 P.M.--- 1/2 P.M.--- 3

sl. 1/2 P.M.--- 1/2 P.M.--- 6 3 rake

15 14 16 14 16 17 19 17 19 17 16 17 16 19 17 15 17 16

(0 0)

D5 G#5 ⑤ open A D5 C#5 G#5

8va- sl. loco Full trem. bar Full 1/2 Full

3 rake--4 P Full P 1 1/2 * 1 1/2 * 1 1/2 H P Full 1/2 Full

21 16 17 16 17 16 17 16 14 14 16 13 10 14 13 11 13 11 (11) 11 11 (0)

A5 *Pull bar up B5

1/2 sl. H P H P

3 1/2 sl. 3

17 17 14 17 14 14 13 (13) (13) 7 9 6 8 9 7 9 6 7 9 11 8 9 8 9 8 11 9

Musical score for guitar, showing a melodic line in treble clef and a bass line in bass clef. The treble line features a sequence of notes with slurs, ties, and a "P.M." (Palm Mute) instruction. The bass line consists of a series of chords and single notes, with a "P" (Palm Mute) instruction. The score is divided into three measures, each with a "D5 C#5" and "A" chord structure.

The musical score is written on a single staff with a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The melody includes various articulations: slurs, accents (>), and a triplet. Above the staff, chord symbols D5, C#5, and B5 are indicated. Below the staff, a fretboard diagram shows the fret numbers for each note: 12, 10, 9, 11, 10, 9, 11, 9, 8, 11, 9, 8, 6, (6), 6, 8, 8, (8), (8), and 7. The diagram also includes a 'sl.' (slide) marking between the 6th and 8th frets.

© Sf. 4fr.
A G#

A5v

sl.

A5 G#5

8va

P.M.

5

3

7 9-9 7 10 9 7 10 12 10 7 9 16

16 16 16 17 16 14 16 16 17 16 14 16 16 17 16 14

H

P P

[illegible]

Musical score for "The Rose Tree" featuring a vocal line and a guitar accompaniment. The score includes a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#) and a common time signature. The guitar part features a complex rhythmic pattern with many sixteenth notes and rests, and a final section marked "sl." (soli).

* Trill (tremolo) is performed by tapping G $\sharp$ (① 16fr.) and pulling off to D $\sharp$ (① 1 lfr.) repeatedly in rapid succession.

The musical score for "The Sound of Silence" by Simon & Garfunkel is presented in two systems. The first system includes a guitar part (treble clef) and a bass part (bass clef). The guitar part features a melodic line with various techniques: a Bb5 note with a "Full" bend, a tremolo bar section, and a triplet of eighth notes. The bass part provides a steady accompaniment with eighth notes and a "Full" bend. The second system continues the guitar part with a "Full" bend and a tremolo bar section, while the bass part continues with eighth notes and a "Full" bend. The score is written in G major (one sharp) and 4/4 time.

[illegible]

[illegible]

Gtr. II N.C.
 Gtr. I P.M.
 sl.
 (Both notes vib.) sl. sl.
 sl.
 7 6 6 9 5 7 5 7 9 11 8 9 6 8 9 11 8 10 12 12 14 12 16 12 16 14 15 14 15 17 (15) (17) 15 14

N.C.(E5) G5 G5 A5 G5 N.C.(E5)G5 N.C.

Gtr. II

15 (15) (15) 15 15 14 12 15 13 12 14 12 11 14 0 0

B.

sl.

sl.

[illegible]

(E5)
(Both gtrs.)

G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 N.C.(E5) G5

P.M. - - - 4 P.M. - 4 P.M. - - - - - 4

sl. *sl.* *sl.* *sl.* *sim.* *steady gliss.*

12 12 12 10

sl.

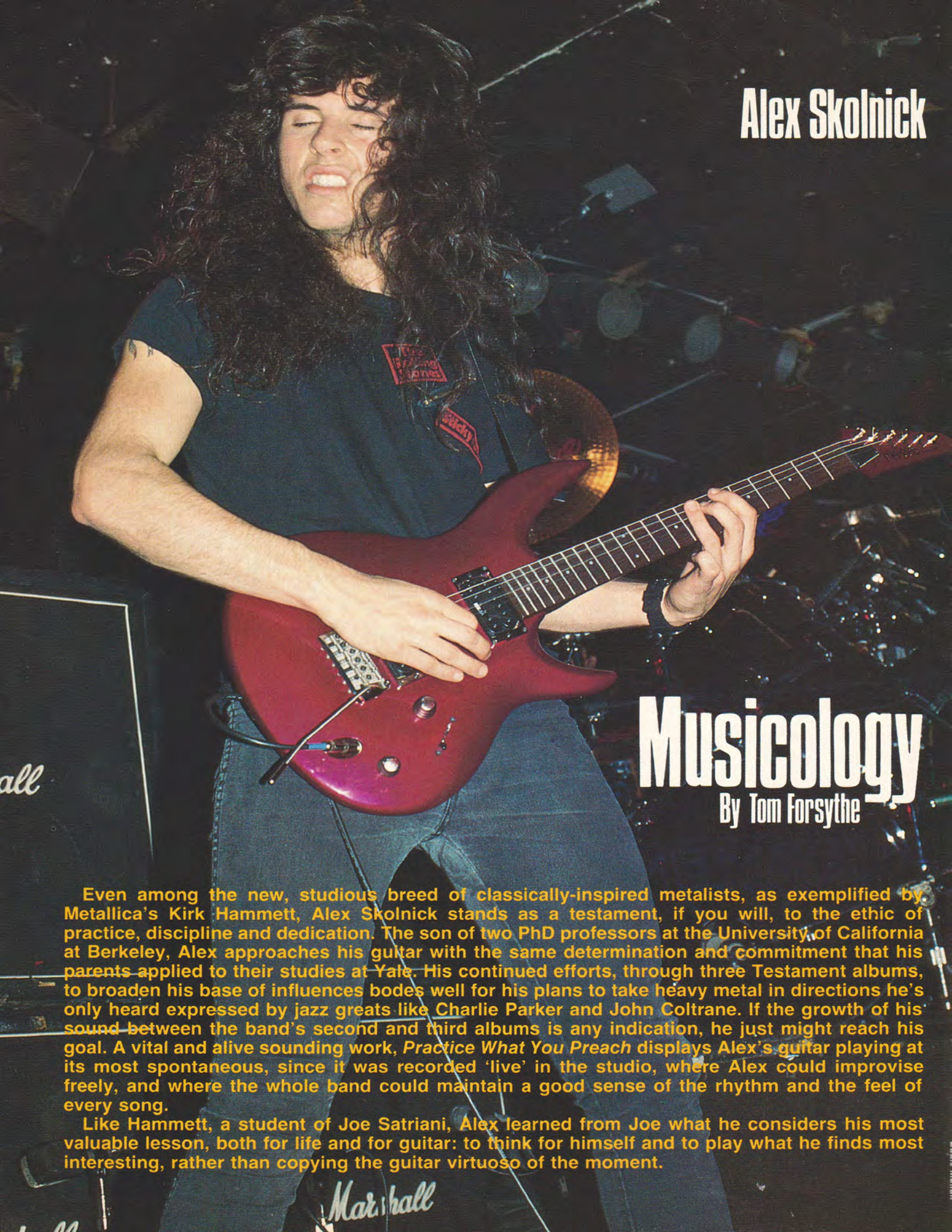
GREAT THINGS COME IN SMALL RACKAGES



Great sound no longer means a giant rack. Or a giant bank account. Rocktron's ProRax signal processors provide professional sound in components as convenient as a handbag. At a price any serious musician can afford. Take our HUSH IIX with patented HUSH II™ technology, which delivers up to 50dB of effective noise reduction at all signal levels and frequencies. Or consider our G.D.P. pre-amplifier with exclusive AGX™ circuitry that eliminates noise when using high-gain distortion and hum at low levels. With our fully automatic Com-

pressor/Expander, Parametric Equalizer, Exciter/Hush II, and our new MX4 Digital Delay/Chorus/Flanger/Pitch Shifter, the ProRax series of studio-quality half-racks makes the competition look like dinosaurs. Affordable, convenient—Rocktron racks up another winner.

ProRax

A full-page photograph of Alex Skolnick, a guitarist with long, dark, curly hair, wearing a dark blue t-shirt and jeans. He is playing a red electric guitar with a black pickguard and is looking down at the instrument with a focused expression. The background is dark and out of focus, showing some stage equipment like a cymbal and a Marshall logo on a speaker in the bottom left.

Alex Skolnick

Musicology

By Tom Forsythe

Even among the new, studious breed of classically-inspired metalists, as exemplified by Metallica's Kirk Hammett, Alex Skolnick stands as a testament, if you will, to the ethic of practice, discipline and dedication. The son of two PhD professors at the University of California at Berkeley, Alex approaches his guitar with the same determination and commitment that his parents applied to their studies at Yale. His continued efforts, through three Testament albums, to broaden his base of influences bodes well for his plans to take heavy metal in directions he's only heard expressed by jazz greats like Charlie Parker and John Coltrane. If the growth of his sound between the band's second and third albums is any indication, he just might reach his goal. A vital and alive sounding work, *Practice What You Preach* displays Alex's guitar playing at its most spontaneous, since it was recorded 'live' in the studio, where Alex could improvise freely, and where the whole band could maintain a good sense of the rhythm and the feel of every song.

Like Hammett, a student of Joe Satriani, Alex learned from Joe what he considers his most valuable lesson, both for life and for guitar: to think for himself and to play what he finds most interesting, rather than copying the guitar virtuoso of the moment.

How did you start playing guitar?

I had a brother who played bass. My parents thought I'd just pick up the guitar once in a while like him. But I was always into being different. It was popular in my school to hate KISS. But I loved KISS. They were the reason I started playing guitar. I started hearing KISS when I was nine and started playing guitar when I was 10. I actually started collecting KISS cards before I heard them, which is kind of strange because now I'm down on bands who are more concerned with their image than their music. I finally went out and bought *Double Platinum*. The more I played it the more I liked it. I had to learn to play the songs. I started playing on a cheap nylon string classical guitar. That was my fundamental guitar for years. I took lessons from a folk teacher named Gary Lepow, who's become popular doing children's songs. He always placed more importance on songwriting than on knowing what was current. This started to drive me crazy, because at the time Van Halen had been out for years but I'd never heard them because of my teacher's emphasis. Now that I'm writing for a band of my own, I really value Gary's emphasis on songwriting.

What music did you hear from your parents?

They grew up listening to Perry Como and Frank Sinatra. They are still shocked by Elvis. We had to get permission to play my Dad's stereo because he was afraid I'd break the record player. When I did hear music, it was outside the house. When I heard music I liked, I valued it a lot. I actually heard my brother's band play Van Halen cover songs before I heard Van Halen. The guitar player in my brother's band was Danny Gill, who was a student of Joe Satriani. I started taking lessons from Danny in eighth and ninth grade. He's in a band called Hurricane Alice now. He's a really good player. He got me in to Michael Schenker and Al DiMeola. They're the two players who've had the most influence on my music.

When did you start taking lessons from Joe Satriani?

In tenth and eleventh grade. He was in a band called Squares. He was just taken for granted locally, like anybody before they get prominent. All my other teachers took me to the point where I was jamming with them. Joe Satriani was the only teacher who I never had that problem with. I never got to his level. But he always kept me challenged. I wasn't as serious then as I am now, but I learned a lot of good stuff from Joe. I'm only now starting to apply it. He showed me how to use all the theory that the others taught me. Mostly, he taught me to be open minded, not to limit myself. The

most important thing he taught me was to be myself, don't copy the guy every-one's copying. There's always that one guy: right now it's Joe Satriani.

What techniques did he teach you?

I think it was more an attitude than anything, the dedication. Basically, he taught me that if you have a rough spot, you deal with it right there and then. If you play the wrong note, say you keep stumbling on an Eb, then you play an Eb everywhere on the neck until it's second nature. It's no simple trick. It's just a matter of working hard on as many notes in as many keys as possible.

What music were you playing when you studied with Satriani?

I was with Testament, but we were known as Legacy. The music was a lot faster and in some ways harder to do. It posed a real challenge to infuse this with harmony and melody. Joe helped me get to that point. The first album was mostly written by the time I joined the band. I had a lot of influence on *Burnt Offerings* and *Alone in the Dark*. *Alone in the Dark* has some very Satriani-sounding licks in it. That was when I just tried to copy him, before I adapted what he taught me. There's worse people you can sound like.

How did your parents react to your musical ambitions?

They weren't too pleased at first. For a

KAMAN

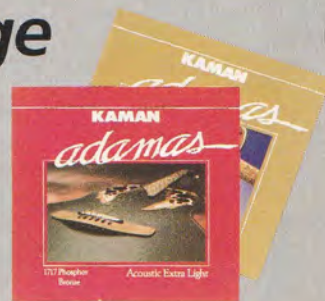
adamas



Melissa Etheridge

Adamas Guitar Strings have helped to make her acoustic music **electrifying!**

Choose Kaman Strings and you'll play with the best.



Kaman Musical String, PO Box 837, Bloomfield, CT 06002

SEE THE KAMAN FREE TUNER OFFER ON PAGE 76

KAMAN

long time I felt like they accepted that I wanted to be a musician. But in reality, they didn't accept it. It just wasn't talked about. They had decided I was going to college. We had some major fights. There were a couple times when they just came down on me. I was trying to be the best musician I could be, and they would just come down on me out of the blue. They'd start screaming: 'What is this? Is this a phase?' That hasn't happened in a long time. Being on the road and making albums is a lot more than anything they expected of my music. That proved something to them. And now on the *Practice What You Preach* album, they actually like some

stuff. It's made them more supportive. The third album seems more accessible than your first two. And since it debuted at #99 in Billboard, it's more popular. Do you think the music's changed? I thought of a lot of ideas for the second album that are similar to what's on the third album. But the rest of the band thought we weren't ready to use them. And they were right, because hard rock and heavy metal fans tend to like a certain sound. They don't like sudden change. It has to happen slowly. I always felt that the second album was a step in the right direction. It showed a little more of the talent of the band. But I knew we could take it a lot further. Most

heavy metal bands record albums in a very mechanical way, one instrument after the other, yet they constantly put down commercial bands for the same thing. The second album was recorded in that mechanical way. Eric (Peterson) did all the rhythms. I did all the solos, and that's all I did. I had no feel for the songs. I couldn't enjoy them the way I did live. On the new album, we did the opposite. We all played together as a band until we got good takes of the songs. Usually it took five to ten takes. We ended up using the first takes on a couple of songs.

How long did the process take?

The initial recording took eleven days, then doing the vocals and mixing took another month.

What's different musically?

I go out and be myself. I don't like pure speed on guitar. Some of the old stuff requires pure speed. On the new album, there are so many different tempos, I have a chance to express myself. I could write that way because I listened to the input of the other guys in the band. So the songs were written more as a group effort. I wrote a lot of the initial riffs. Eric wrote some riffs. We'd show them to the rest of the band. Together we'd see what flowed together as a song. The band as a whole would arrange it. I ended up doing a lot of the lyrics. I didn't plan on it. Music is about tones, pitches and mixing sounds. I don't consider myself a poet. But when it came down to the wire, someone had to do it. The second album was very rushed. *Practice What You Preach* really defines the style of the band.

Are you listening to different kinds of music now?

My tastes grew a bit, although I always listened to diverse music. While we were doing the New Order tour I saw Midnight Oil and thought they were fabulous. They're the Australian band that had the hit single, "Beds Are Burning." I liked INXS. I've always listened to Al DiMeola, especially his acoustic stuff. Also, a lot of old music is new to me. Guys in my band have introduced me to bands like Rush. I was ten when Rush's *Hemispheres* album was new. I'd never heard Black Sabbath. I'd heard Ozzy, but never Sabbath. I was always influenced by Michael Schenker. But I heard he was influenced by Mountain, so I got really into Leslie West. He's pretty intense. Eddie Van Halen wouldn't shut up about how much Eric Clapton influenced him, so I memorized all these Cream solos.

Those guitarists seem a lot different from your playing.

I know it's hard to see where they fit into what I'm doing. But it really helps. I like to use their feeling, but you put the ener-

Joe Satriani surfs with the alien... and plays with DiMarzio



DiMarzio delivers all the power, tone and razor sharp performance Joe's playing demands. Joe plays our PAF Pro™ for crisp yet powerful solos, and he uses our Shock Wave™ pickups (passive) for blistering single-coil sound. Joe counts on DiMarzio, and you can too. Because at DiMarzio, we don't make products for guitars.....we make them for players.



Hear Joe Satriani's lp, "Surfing with the Alien" (88561-8193-1) on Relativity Records. For a DiMarzio color catalog, send \$2.50 check or money order to DiMarzio, Inc., PO Box 100387, Staten Island, NY 10310.

Copyright © 1988 DiMarzio, Inc.

gy knob on ten. In the last year I've gotten real into jazz and classical. I love Chick Corea's music. It sends shivers down my spine. When I listened to Michael Brecker, I wondered where he came up with his stuff. Then I heard that he listened to John Coltrane. I listened to Coltrane play sax and knew he was faster than any of the fast guitar players who are all the rage. It was just insane. I started taking lessons from a musicologist at Berkeley who told me Charlie Parker is the best place to start. I listened to the music. They've transcribed his solos. It's amazing. I can read well enough to listen and follow along to the written music. I'm still working on Parker, and I'll be busy for a long time working through Coltrane and Michael Brecker. Some of the licks from Parker show up on *Practice What You Preach*.

Why did you choose to play Heavy Metal? I love playing Heavy Metal. I think there hasn't been enough done with it yet. I think that's what Testament can accomplish. Jazz seems to embrace such diversity, and that's missing from Heavy Metal. There's only a few really high quality bands, so that leaves a lot of room to make a big dent in the Heavy Metal scene. Part of the way I hope to do that is that instead of listening to who everyone else is listening to, I'm listening to Charlie Parker and John Coltrane. It gives me a different perspective.

Who do you admire most in today's music scene?

I think guys like Peter Gabriel and Sting are musical magicians. Prince is like that, too. I admire Jan Hammer a lot. People like that can transfer their ideas to their instruments. Steve Vai is one of the few guitarists who can do that.

Can you walk me through a day of practice?

If I don't turn the alarm off, I'm up at 6:30, and after a good breakfast, I get to work on guitar. I give myself an hour to warm up. I make a list the night before and set a one hour goal for each topic. That can be anything from sight singing, fundamentals, or working on Charlie Parker or a classical composer like Paganini. It might be either scales or exercises for an hour. I never do all this in one day. I play for two to two and a half hours, until 10, then break for half an hour, and come back to practice again from 10:30 to 12:30. After lunch, I go to band practice. It takes the band one song to catch up to me. Then we burn our way through the set for two or three hours. If it's Monday, Wednesday or Friday, I work out at Gold's Gym with some friends. It gets rid of all the stress that's built up over the day. Then I'll go home and either play some more, or maybe work on piano. I might just read. Right now I'm reading *Moby Dick*. I never

read in school, but as Mark Twain said, since school isn't in the way of my education now, I'm enjoying the classics. By the end of the night I'll play instead of practice. There's a big difference between practicing and playing. There are certain days where I could play all day. I wanted every day to be that way. I loved what I played and thought I'd be a great guitar player if I did that every day. After a couple of days, I'd get bored with what I played. I found that if I disciplined myself to actually learn new music, I'd play more interesting licks when it came time to play. I'm learning how to balance practice and playing.

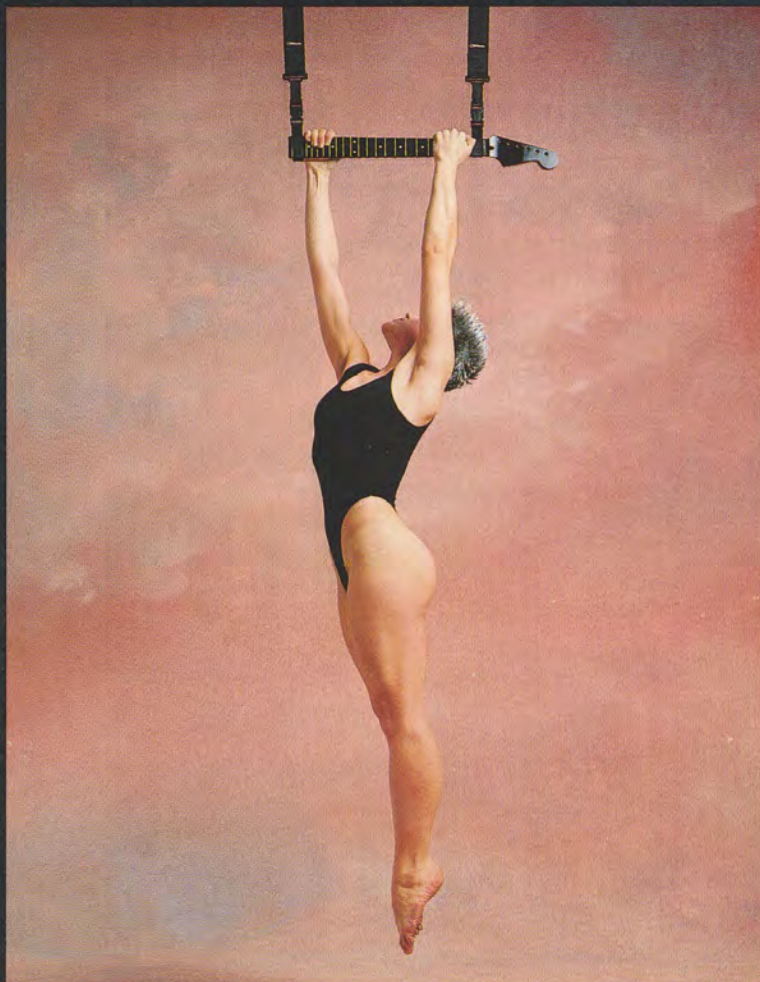
When do you write?

Usually after I've taken a day or two break from the guitar. I'll take a break when I'm frustrated with my progress. Then when I pick up the guitar again, for some reason that's when I come up with the best song ideas.

Do you write all your songs on guitar?

No, sometimes I write on the piano. I'm not a pianist, but it's the basis for music in general, so a lot of music gets started on piano. I also write a lot on the acoustic guitar. I don't write much on electric. I think that's because I've seen Pete Townshend performing "Pinball Wizard" and Sting playing "Roxanne" and sounding powerful and like they were playing songs, even without their whole

CLIPLOCK® HOLDS FAST



ClipLock® guitar straps work quickly and hold securely. They're available in a wide variety of colors, patterns and fabrics from your DiMarzio dealer.



DiMarzio®
PO Box 100387, Staten Island, NY 10310

Photo Copyright © 1988 L.P. DiMarzio



band and stage show. I always thought if we could have songs that sound good with acoustic guitar and vocals, that would be the standard for the music. With all the rehearsing you do and with a live recording, I'm curious to know whether or not you improvised while recording?

Absolutely. The thing about jazz is that it's mostly improvisation. Only the chord changes are written beforehand, and a lot of it is soloing. That's great for me,

and I was really into using the 'whatever happens happens' approach to recording. If it's a little sloppy, so what? At least it has the feel of the moment. There are a couple of great takes that got away using this process. There are some solos I'd love to have on record, but the song wasn't tight. Someday they'll become the 'lost Testament tapes.'

Was there anything scary in the recording process for the Lp?

Yeah, when we did "The Ballad." We did the acoustics after the rest of the song was recorded. The acoustics were originally played with the original drum tracks. We got the best acoustics take imaginable, which made me happy, because I was skeptical of doing the acoustics at all. Now it's one of my favorite pieces on record. A couple of days later, the producer, Alex (Perialas), noticed that the guitars weren't quite on time with the drums. This was the only place where we overdubbed, which is obvious. The timing started to bug the drummer, Louie Clemente. A big argument ensued over whether we take out the drums or the acoustics. I loved the acoustics, so I was crushed to think about taking them out. Finally we worked it out so what you hear is just the reverb of the snare in the background. It's so reverberated that you can't tell it's not on time. Louie says now that he's really glad we kept the acoustics. It's my favorite favorite tune on the album to listen to. Live, "Perilous Nation" is my favorite because it rocks. It gives me the same feeling I get when I first heard "Rock Around the Clock," yet it's as heavy as Metallica, has a solo section like Al DiMeola, and at the end there are some sax-like licks.

Guitarwise, I notice you've switched to Ibanez. Why?

Right when we finished the second album I decided I needed a different guitar. We couldn't get custom stuff for less than a fortune. I used a Flying V for tour, but the neck snapped when a curtain got dropped on it over in Europe. My roadie knows people at Ibanez, because he used to roadie for Paul Gilbert when he was in Racer X. He had Ibanez send me a new neck for my guitar, and they also sent me a new guitar, the red one in the "Trial by Fire" video. This was great, because Ibanez helped me when I needed help. Obviously, if I sold a certain number of records, anyone would help, but I wouldn't need the help. Ibanez is a company that cares about artists, and you don't have to be Steve Vai to feel right at home.

What other guitars are you using?

I'm using the Ibanez MP 540, which I modeled in their catalog. I love the F3 pickups. When we recorded the album at Fantasy in New York, we were right next door to Mr. Big. Paul Gilbert told me he had one of these guitars. It seemed strange that Paul had a guitar that I endorsed when I didn't even have one, so I called Ibanez and we talked about giving it a special paint job. When it came, it was so phenomenal. It was a great rendition of the *Practice What You Preach* album cover. The only problem is that it's so beautiful I don't want it to go through the perils of the road. But it'll

BBE

How The Best Get Better!

Ask Bruce Kulick of the legendary rock band KISS.

"BBE brings out the tone, clarity and edge I need. When BBE is off - I know something is wrong!"

Bruce Kulick **KISS**

"You may never perform without it again."
- Music Paper Magazine.

Stop by your nearest dealer and hear for yourself.



BBE Sound, Inc. 5500 Bolsa Ave. #245, Huntington Beach, CA 92649. Tel: 714-897-6766

FERNANDES™

G U I T A R S



FERNANDES GUITARS

57 CROOKS AVENUE, CLIFTON, NJ 07011

201•772•3333 FAX 201•772•5410

Tune in on a great offer from KAMAN strings



Get a Free! Quartz Guitar Tuner

Stock up now on the great sounding Kaman Strings used by Skid Row, Moody Blues, Melissa Etheridge and Robert Fripp... and take advantage of this valuable free offer!

KAMAN STRINGS FREE TUNER OFFER

TO RECEIVE YOUR FREE TUNER

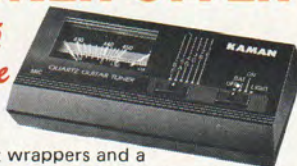
1. Completely fill out the address information.
2. Place this coupon in an envelope with six set wrappers from any Kaman Strings.
3. Enclose a check or money order for \$3.50 (payable to Kaman Music Corp.) to cover the cost of shipping and handling.



SEND TO:
KMS Tuner Offer
P.O. Box 507
Bloomfield, CT 06002

Allow 4-6 weeks for processing. Orders will be shipped via UPS. Offer expires and must be postmarked by Dec. 31, 1989. Void where prohibited.

*A \$39.95
retail value*



Enclosed are six Kaman String set wrappers and a check/money order for \$3.50 to cover shipping and handling.

Send a Free Kaman Guitar Tuner to:

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Be sure to use a street address as UPS will NOT deliver to a P.O. box.

be in the video and get seen a lot. For the road, coincidentally, I got an RG 560, which is endorsed by Paul Gilbert. He sure has taste. This is one of the greatest playing guitars I've ever experienced. I like the 24 frets. It has a maple neck and a mahogany body. I have another guitar that sounds really good, but it's hard to change the strings because it's still a prototype. It's called the Maxxas. That's what I used for the entire album. All together, I have six guitars, including the acoustic. I use a Takamine acoustic. I use all of my guitars. I only have guitars that I think are absolutely necessary.

What other equipment do you use?

For pickups I use F3's most of the time, but I have a couple of Seymour Duncans, a JB and a 59, that I use occasionally. For an amp, I use a Marshall, a just reissued head that's identical to their 1970 model. It has such balls. All by itself it sounds like AC/DC or Thin Lizzy. I give it the modern 90's touch by running an ADA MP 1 through it. That's the heart of my tone. The ADA is like an instrument in itself. It has 128 different programs and each tone is different. You can create your own tones. I only use two programs, rhythm and lead—occasionally I'll play clean. I also have an Alesis Quadverb. The Alesis has four different effects that can be used simultaneously. For microphones, I use the Sennheiser 421. They're great. By moving it around the speaker you can get 30 or more different sounds. All the album tracks were done with the Sennheiser 421.

Do you have an idea of how your playing has changed since the first album?

My playing changes so fast that it would be easier to say how it's changed in the last week. If I think back to three years ago, I had no tone whatsoever. Before the first record we got a bunch of new equipment. That was a major step in the rehabilitation of Alex Skolnick. I had always borrowed stuff. I was so young, the only job I had paid me \$2.50 an hour. I took a year's salary and bought a 200-watt Marshall amp. It was the amplifier version of Baby Huey. It was the heaviest piece of equipment imaginable, but just when I would get a decent sound out of it, it would die. I was always borrowing equipment, and I never had tone. The big advance during the first album was really equipment. On the *New Order* album, since I was being heard more, the music toned down a bit in solos. I found room for blues licks and arpeggios. This year I've gone beyond that to combine more of what I listen to. I'm relying on a lot more blues and arpeggios, a lot of sax-style licks. I've always had an open mind, and now I'm applying what I've learned.

The CLASS OF '89

"Most likely to succeed"



ANDREA TUTONE

Paul Gilbert Mr. Big "I love hot-rodded tones . . . press a button and you've got it!"



Jamie Glaser Jean-Luc Ponty "Jean-Luc's music has so many quick changes . . . the MP-1 makes it easy."



ROSS PELTON

Jason Becker Cacophony "From clean to chunk, tone for days with my ADA's!"



"Atomic" Tommy McClendon



Vito Bratta White Lion "I used to have a rack of Marshalls and Rolands . . . now I just use the ADA."**



ROSS PELTON

Marty Friedman Cacophony "With 128 selections right at my feet, I really enjoy the versatility of my ADA MP-1."



Kirk Hammett Metallica

B2005
Bipolar Stereo
Power Amp

T1005
All Tube
Power Amp

2-12C
Slant/Straight
Celestion Cabinets

MP-1 MIDI
Tube Preamp

MC-1 MIDI
Foot Controller

ADA

AMPLIFICATION SYSTEMS
7303D Edgewater Drive, Oakland, CA 94621

For more information call:

1-800-241-8888
(415)632-1323

* Reprinted with permission from "Guitar for the Practicing Musician", Feb '89



ONCE MORE, WITH FEELING

by John Stix

Years before Badlands and Great White would share one of the hottest double bills on the rock 'n' roll boards, Jake E. Lee and Mark Kendall occupied the same L.A. stage, back in the days when gold records, sold-out concert halls and magazine cover stories for either of them were still in the realms of dreamland. Jake was in Ratt, Mark was in Dante Foxx, and the gig was a battle of the bands, which neither of them won. At the time, the crown for best gun in town meant speed, technical prowess, megachops. But for Jake E. and Mark, songs would prove to be the key to their future impact on the guitar community. Songs by bands like Aerosmith, ZZ Top, Ted Nugent and, most especially, Led Zeppelin; tunes played over and over again, set after set, night after night, five sets a night, five nights a week: copy tunes in cover bands, out of which they forged their individual guitar styles.

At the forefront of the return to blues/rock phrasing and feel associated with those pre-Van Halen players whose songs he was nurtured by, Kendall's bump and grind guitarwork on Great White's bluesy, seven-minute Top 40 hit, "Rock Me," in 1987, arguably paved the commercial way for Guns N' Roses. Their latest smash remake of Ian Hunter's "Once Bitten, Twice Shy" showed that even the metal crowd is not immune to the spirit of straight-ahead blues/rock. A committed member of that metal army, Jake E. Lee burned as hot as Titanium with Ozzy Osbourne, but chose a cooler, more subtle hue when putting together his own group, Badlands. Together, the two players reflect a time when sheer speed seems to be burning out, in favor of the values of a bluer era.



Jake E. Lee



Mark Kendall

Robin Visotsky

Having have run that particular gamut and gauntlet themselves, from speed chops to blues bends, both of these guitarists had a lot to say, to our readers and to each other. As was expected, the talk was lively with feel.

Can you develop feel, or are you simply born with it?

MARK: I would have to say you're born with it.

JAKE: I think you have to be playing guitar for the right reason, which is to want to play music. If you pick it up because you want to be a rock star, you're never gonna have that feeling, you're never going to develop it right.

MARK: Because you didn't start for the right reason. My family has always been musical, so I don't know if that comes in your genes. My dad was a jazz trumpet player, who played with Louie Bellson. My mom sings and plays piano. I don't know if it's in my blood, but when I started playing it was because I really wanted to play, not because I wanted to be a rock star. I didn't know what that meant.

JAKE: I think you have to be more or less born with it, but you have to develop it. The more you play, the closer it comes.

MARK: Just make it your top priority and everything else is excluded.

JAKE: We shouldn't even have to say that, because if you're into it for the right

reasons, you know what to do. Playing clubs helped me out a lot. I played in bars in San Diego for years and years. It seems like now, a lot of kids learn all the licks, and they're real fast, and they go straight into writing their own songs, straight into the Troubadour. I don't know if they ever get that club experience without playing other people's songs, the same song every night, getting bored with it, putting your own stuff in it. That's how I got whatever style I have. My style comes from playing "I Just Wanna Make Love to You" for the 500th time and trying to make it different.

MARK: We all played the same songs for years.

JAKE: "Hey Baby," from Ted Nugent.

MARK: Elvis.

JAKE: Aerosmith.

MARK: "Tush" was an all-time standard. I remember, back in those days, Van Halen played every song on demand.

JAKE: Playing clubs is where it all starts. I don't mean playing clubs with an all-original band for a half hour set until you get that record deal. I mean, just going out and playing for hours, every night. That really helped me. I think that's the only way to develop the element of style.

MARK: I found it only by playing with other people. I can sit and jam in my room all day and think I'm pretty cool.

Then I jam with a band and I can't do what I could do by myself in my room. I say, invite over all the best players from around town and become friends with them. Have them over for burgers and then break out a guitar, and say, "Hey, c'mon, show me some tricks." That's what I did. I have so many friends who can kick ass on guitar, who haven't gotten nationally known. I hang out with them and they just bury me.

When you start out, chops are usually everything.

JAKE: When I was 16, I wanted to be the fastest guitar player in the world. I didn't think of anything else. I wanted to have a cool tone and all that, too, but playing fast was at the top of my list. After a couple of years, that gets really boring. Rock 'n' roll is supposed to be down and dirty, gritty, funky. I always thought it was kind of a rebellion against a structured, classical way of playing. It was just more gutsy. Chuck Berry and Jimi Hendrix weren't great technicians, as far as execution was concerned. Actually, technique is the first obstacle you come to when you pick up the guitar. You want to overcome that, so your main objective is to get the technique going. After you jump that hurdle, you can see the other ones. You can see that there's other things to playing guitar than just speed. You've gotta learn how to play other styles, tasty stuff. It's real boring to concentrate on one little aspect of playing. Speed is just a tiny part of playing guitar, although an important one.

MARK: No doubt. When I started playing, I thought the faster you were the better. I used to try to play as fast as I possibly could. I read an interview where George Lynch said, "Kendall used to be good, fast as hell, and now he's gone into this kind of weird blues thing." I was just saying, there's a lot of technical players out there and they might be the greatest in the world, but they don't have any feel in their playing.

JAKE: When I was 16, the top dog in town was always who was fastest.

MARK: I personally don't play for players. I play for people. You fall into your own thing after a while, but speed is probably the easiest goal to achieve. You can sit down and practice playing fast, and a week later say I'm playing this faster than I was last week. You can rate your progress, whereas, playing with taste, and some soul, and getting some of your heart into your playing, it's a lot harder to go week-to-week saying, "Oh yeah, I play with more soul now." You just can't measure that.

Technique is something you can develop by yourself. Do you use a home four-track as a mirror to get better?

JAKE: Going back to the speed thing,

Continued on Page 92

THE MANIAC™

IS LOOSE...

AND COMING TO YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD!

Terrorize your amp with the most insane distortion pedal EVER!

DESIGNS IN SOUND BY *Lee Jackson*

Metaltronix™

Dealer inquiries invited - (818) 705-7398

Mark Kendall XL's

XL SERIES FROM CRATE

Mark's powerful brand of heavy rock has gotten crowds rolling since the early 80's. Great White's riding at the top because for them, beyond the on-stage gymnastics and arena flash, the music is the thing, on stage and off.

Crate amps are designed for that breed of musician...demanding and dedicated. With its incredible distortion and unprecedented tonal control, Mark's back-stage warm-up and practice sessions with the new G80XLS are heart-pounding, exhilarating. Crate's advanced Shape Matrix section, smooth SCG overdrive, and gutsy Celestion G12K-85 speaker really blow the doors down!

5 1/2 Year Transferable Warranty

CRATE[®]

10 YEARS OF EXCELLENCE



Photo by Rick Gould



WHILE THE CAT'S AWAY...



THE DREAM MAKER SERIES. The 1990 Model K-75, with over 50 R.M.S. watts of power, features the Special Dean Markley Drive Voicing Module™. This unique eight switch module allows you to choose from 256 possible Overdrive tone variations, giving you the ability to program the tone of your Overdrive channel to your exact sound.

OTHER FEATURES: Silent footswitchable channel switching with Tube Style Overdrive, custom designed heavy duty 12" speaker with that *Special Vintage British Rock Tone*, in and out effects loop and a headphone jack for silent practicing.

A partial list of Dean Markley Amplifier users: Little Feat, Ashford & Simpson, Bo Diddley, Elvin Bishop, Paul McCartney, Kenny G Band, Doobie Brothers, George Strait, Billy Preston.

DEAN MARKLEY ELECTRONICS, INC., 3350 SCOTT BLVD. #45, SANTA CLARA, CA 95054
800-538-8330 (408) 988-2456 (408) 988-0441 FAX, 9103382046 MARKLEY SNTA TELEX

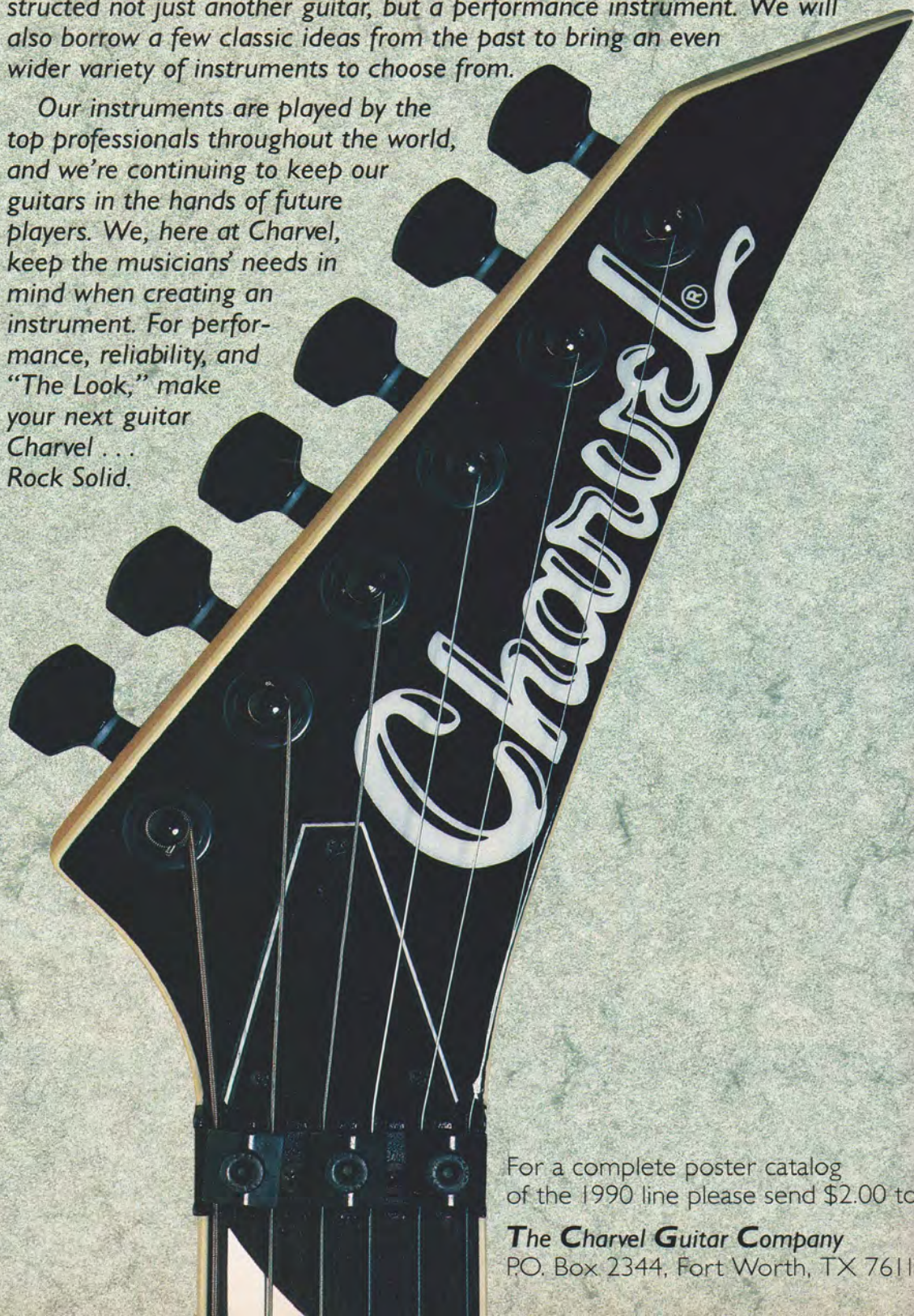
ROCK SOLID



A rock solid foundation of craftsmanship, performance, and fulfilling musicians' needs has always been the bottom line at Charvel. Starting up in the late 70's, and working hard through the 80's, we're gearing up for a new decade with more innovative ideas and designs to continue our tradition of building high quality, high performance guitars for the progressive player of the 90's.

We've incorporated past and present with future design, and created instruments of form **and** function. Using our new Floyd Rose licensed tremolo, our new pickups, sculpted heel joint, and flashy finishes, coupled with the compound radius fingerboard and our distinctive, often mimicked headstock, we've constructed not just another guitar, but a performance instrument. We will also borrow a few classic ideas from the past to bring an even wider variety of instruments to choose from.

Our instruments are played by the top professionals throughout the world, and we're continuing to keep our guitars in the hands of future players. We, here at Charvel, keep the musicians' needs in mind when creating an instrument. For performance, reliability, and "The Look," make your next guitar Charvel . . . Rock Solid.



For a complete poster catalog of the 1990 line please send \$2.00 to:

The Charvel Guitar Company
P.O. Box 2344, Fort Worth, TX 76113

John Sykes

By Wolf Marshall

Blue Murder is a testament to the integrity of John Sykes. Emerging with a power trio, performing longer than average tunes for the AOR format, and delivering his own vocals with confidence and conviction, Sykes proves that this new band is one baby that won't be fed on formula.



Blue Murder

The last three years have been a tumultuous and frustrating time for the celebrated songwriter/guitarist John Sykes. First, there was the conception and the recording of the material heard on the "Serpens Albus" *Whitesnake* Lp, and the attendant high expectations. Then, the mysterious dissolution of the studio band (John Sykes, Aynsley Dunbar, drums, and Neil Murray, bass) by David Coverdale and the powers that be. That was followed by the certified multi-platinum status of the *Whitesnake* record, as it became one of the largest selling hard rock records of all time. And finally, there was the formation of the all-pro, hand-picked touring unit (Vivian Campbell and Adrian Vandenberg, guitars, Rudy Sarzo, bass, and Tommy Aldridge, drums) which would bask in the glory of the Sykes/Coverdale collaborations, while John watched from the sidelines.

Hardly a waiter and a watcher, Sykes returned home to England in the winter of 1986, immediately after the walking papers were issued—ironically, these came while the original members were taking in the sun on a Southern California beach, waiting for the tour to begin. Back home, Sykes plunged himself into that restorative and purifying process known as 'getting lost in one's work.' In Sykes' case, his 24-track home studio in England served as his hermitage, offering the required solitude for writing, free from the distractions that Los Angeles is noted for. He wrote fanatically and demoed incessantly—while the *Whitesnake* entourage plowed through city af-

ter city, and the album's sales soared—searching diligently, with the ears of a seasoned veteran, for the right sound—guitar sound, vocal sound, bass and drum sounds, the band sound—which would express his ideals and live up to the vision he had created.

Although Sykes appears undaunted, equal to the task and eager to face the challenge, at least three potential obstacles must have crossed his mind. The comparison to Zeppelin is an issue unto itself, a matter of opinion and taste. In conversation, Sykes admitted openly to the intentional use of "Bonham grooves" and "Thin Lizzy themes." But his new band's comparison to *Whitesnake* would obviously be the initial public hurdle, and possibly the most ludicrous. Sykes not only co-wrote, but performed the *Whitesnake* material. How can he, indeed, why would he try to, disguise his own style, either as a writer or a guitarist, to avoid being likened to himself? The second obstacle to overcome is the shadow of success. Would anything short of platinum status be construed as inadequate? Anything less than gold? Unless you are Michael Jackson, follow-up albums bring about their own unique stress. And it's strange how quickly the public can brand you "formulated" if you crank out hits, and "failure" if you don't. Last, but not least, there is the question of fronting a band. Very few guitarists today sing lead. Even fewer do it well. A vocal persona is its own well-defined and highly sought-after commodity, a crucial aspect of live performance, as well as vinyl sales. For

every Sammy Hagar and Gary Moore, there are dozens of players whose guitar performance would become less than dazzling due to the distractions of fronting a live show. And we all expect to be dazzled these days, don't we?

So, it could have been comfortable and easy to stay safely inside the boundaries of proven past successes; to recreate the recipe; to guarantee the gold. Instead, the result of all his searching, *Blue Murder*, is a testament to the integrity of John Sykes. Emerging with a power trio (not a common line-up in the 80s), performing longer than average tunes for the AOR format (extremely risky business), and delivering his own vocals with confidence and conviction, Sykes proves that this new band is one baby that won't be fed on formula.

Blue Murder is an amalgam of Sykes' early influences (British hard rock a la Cream, Led Zeppelin and Thin Lizzy), his musical life experiences (gained through his initial exposure with the Tygers of Pan Tang, during the late 70's New Wave of British Heavy Metal, his apprenticeship with Thin Lizzy (1981-84), and his notoriety with *Whitesnake* (1984-86), and his own well-honed abilities and clearly-defined direction as guitarist/songwriter. Rounding out the trio lineup are luminaries Tony Franklin (bass/fretless bass) of the Firm and Jimmy Page fame, and superstar drummer Carmine Appice, whose credits read like a Who's Who of Rock (Vanilla Fudge, Jeff Beck, Rod Stewart, etc.).

The music on *Blue Murder* is diverse and multi-textured. Compelling and

tightly arranged, it is at the same time, loosely and improvisationally delivered, in the best possible sense of the classic rock performance tradition, a tradition which distinguished so many of the greatest hard rock bands of the 60's and 70's, and which has been sadly lacking in the last few years. Propelled by Carmine's thundering "Bonzo"-like power drumming and Tony's solid, supportive and stately bass lines, John's guitar riffs, themes and solo flights soar—taking on a feeling of largeness and momentum over the kinetic background parts. In fact, often the formulaic, clear-cut distinction between what is background and what is principal part is blurred by the synergistic interaction of this true power trio. The band works together, plays together, listens to each other, and responds to individual changes in the music, surprising the listener by treating them to unexpected but intriguing detours in the songs. Often the musical drama builds to an energetic criss-crossing counterpoint, with Tony's decorative fretless bass melodies and Carmine's unpredictable percussion patterns and fills, spurring the guitar phrases to rise to greater heights.

In *Blue Murder*, the tell-tale John Sykes elements are all in place and well displayed. There are moments of bone crunching intensity and abandon—as in the metallic, relentless grooves of "Riot," "Blue Murder" and "Black Hearted Woman." Here, the moods are built on hard driving guitar riffs which are approached in interesting and atypical ways compositionally. In "Riot," a spacious free-time introduction fades in and forms a 52 second mini-overture, in a floating, ambiguous D tonality. The orchestral synth string pads (supplied by guest keyboardist Nik Green) are elaborated on by Tony Franklin's slurring, melodious, improvised fretless bass lines and colors, before the power-rock riff is ushered in with Appice's explosive drum fill and Sykes' grating pick scrapes. "Blue Murder" and "Billy" both share a clever arranging technique known as foreshadowing. "Blue Murder's" rocking $1\frac{1}{2}$ groove (a blues/rock staple) is introduced in pure rhythmical form by Carmine's solo drum phrases. (See Example 1)

In "Billy," the underlying 16th note riff is implied by the accompaniment and established in the listener's "mind's ear" before it is stated outright on the guitar in the second verse (a good 1:05 into the tune). "Black Hearted Woman" is perhaps the most typical example of riff-based songwriting style on the album. Here, John emphatically lays down the uptempo main thought in no uncertain terms in the opening measures, against the rhythm section's ensemble accents and punctuations. The riff itself is composed of time-honored, unmistakable ingredients of mainstream heavy metal: galloping muted F# pedal tones, under syncopated A5, B5, E and F#/A# power



Mike Hashimoto

chord diads (like Ritchie Blackmore's classic moves in "Burn," "Man on Silver Mountain," or "Death Alley Driver.") There are also moments of lyricism, restraint and deep musicality. The ballad, "Out of Love," and the half-time slow rock second theme of "Jelly Roll" (heard at 2:21 into the piece) present a different facet of John Sykes' personality. Here, John tempers his performance to complement the tuneful, smoldering nature of the compositions. "Jelly Roll" is a striking example of modern melodic blues playing. In its coda, John fashions statement after statement of inventive melody over the recurring chord background of:

Db: [Db Ab/c Bbm] E: [Abm A]
I (V) vi iii IV

Notice the unusual juxtaposition of Db major and E major key centers within the coda—seemingly distant tonal relationship. John seamlessly joins these tonalities by ingeniously simplifying his solo lines to function in Db major for the first two bars and Db minor (C# enharmonically) for the second two bars. All the phrases are embellished with trademark Sykes soulfulness in the long, wide hand and finger vibrato and sinewy, sustaining string bending. The same sort of colorful orchestrations and sonic contrasts which graced the Whitesnake album ("Still of the Night," for example, the track on that Lp which most closely reflects John's feel for large scale structure and timbral organization) is well represented on *Blue Murder*. The dreamy, suspended mood heard in the bridge of "Sex Child" (2:06), with its glissando string lines over the sparse guitar arpeggiations, vocalesque fretless bass melodies and light cymbal flurries, succeeds in developing a texture similar to Led Zeppelin's distinctive soundscapes. This is contrasted by the bombastic, frantic guitar solo, which lit-

erally explodes out of the free-time interlude into a no-holds barred hard rock groove (3:28). Here, the high energy blues lines are colored with the wah-wah pedal to provide pronounced resonant peaks for extra bite and sustain.

More sonic contrast can be found in "Jelly Roll." The folksy acoustic guitar chord riff (in dropped D tuning) is elaborated upon with light string lines, hand claps and discreet touches of Tony's fretless. Distorted electric guitars are introduced in the jabbing chord accents at the chorus, and Carmine's straight-ahead heavy four rock beat is saved for the second verse. The resulting accumulation of instrumental forces pushes towards the inevitable contrast of the balladic second section (in Db). The epic length historical/mythological pieces, "Valley of the Kings" and "Ptolemy" (clocking in at 7:52 and 6:30, respectively) reveal yet another dimension of Sykes' compositional style. The works succeed in evoking impressions of great antiquity and forgotten folklore. "Ptolemy" attains an "ethnic-metal" quality through the crafty exploitation of mixed modes: F#minor Phrygian (F#,G,A,B, C#,D,E,F#) in the intro and interlude, F#minor Aeolian (F#,G#,A,B,C#,D,E,F#) in the verse, and C# minor in the chorus. The guitar solo reinforces the other-worldly "Egyptian" attributes, with exotic scale runs (diminished, harmonic minor, and more mixed modes), whammy bar phrasing and again, the exaggerated vowel sound of the wah as a filter (reminiscent of Randy Rhoads, one of John's favorite modern guitarists).

John Sykes' guitar approach embraces traditions begun with the British dynasty of Clapton, Beck and Page in the late 60s (the birth of modern hard rock) mixed with newer pyrotechnics a la Johnny Winter, Gary Moore, Michael Schenker, Bill Nelson of BeBop Deluxe, and John McLaughlin. As a soloist, he can be gutsy, aggressive and blues-based (as in the solo to "Blue Murder"), lyrical and thematic (as in the solo to "Out of Love" or the second half of the solo in "Billy") or highly florid and technical (in appropriate musical spots in solos where nothing less than a rushing stream of notes would do). John has a penchant for building to exciting climaxes within his solo sections, with unexpected linear choices. Consider the chromatically ascending scalar/modal climb midway in the "Riot" solo (at 3:52) or the ferocious rising scale fragments (at 2:17) in the "Blue Murder" solo, which add energy and forward motion to the largely pentatonic/blues melodic inclinations of these solos. Consider also the driving and aggressive scalar riffs in the outro of "Riot." These lines are unmistakably Sykesian in their rhythmic and melodic momentum and flowing

Continued on Page 150

Music Examples on page 151



guitar





JOHN SYKES



When you close the garage door and head for the stage door...

You've paid your dues, played the parties, and earned a reputation. Step up to a powerful amp that was designed to perform on stage, not in a garage.

KMD amps have all-plywood construction, full dual-channel controls, master volume control, and effects patching for the widest range of sounds, from country clean to metal overdrive.

That's why road-rugged KMD amps are endorsed by leading artists like Jon BonJovi and Richie Sambora, Al DiMeola, Lonnie Mack and Steve Wariner.

You'll find the new KMD Series II amplifiers on stage everywhere and at better music stores.

kmd
AMPLIFIERS



GS90D—90 watt MosFet Combo Amp.

Kaman Music Corporation, PO Box 507, Bloomfield, CT 06002

KAMAN

Continued from Page 80

sometimes you'll do something in a song or a solo that is really hard and you pull it off, thinking, "Great, that was happening." Then you listen to it on tape and it just didn't do anything for you aurally. You get the satisfaction of digitally executing it properly, but it can give you a false impression as far as if it really worked in the song. The tape is important, because when you listen back to something that's hard to play, and you're really proud of it, it could basically just be diddly-squat. It sounds like a bunch of notes.

MARK: That happened to me. I was hitting out this solo on "Hiway Nights," that

I thought was completely happening, and I listened back to it when we recorded, and it was awful. I ended up playing like about 13 notes in the whole solo, and it was perfect. I wanted to do a ripping solo, but I realized it was just for the sake of doing a ripping solo.

Rock 'n' roll still demands speed, energy, and aggression. I wouldn't want somebody to think that speed doesn't have its place. You did take the time to develop it. Does having speed chops help you to play with taste and feel?

JAKE: I think your observation is pretty good, because then when you're playing slow, it's by choice, rather than because you can't play fast. It's nice to

know that when it's called for, you can always whip it out. It's not something somebody should avoid, by any means. In fact, I don't think using speed as your first goal is a bad evolutionary process of learning the guitar. It's probably a good one. I still like playing fast—or what I consider fast—every once in a while. I don't know if it's fast by today's standards. Sometimes I just fall into it for the sake of doing it. It feels good.

MARK: When I picked up the guitar, the first thing I did was just to copy everybody else's licks. I used to learn off records and friends. I always play what the song's calling for, what the band calls for. When I was in this band Dante Foxx, it was more of a metal band, so I played a little heavier style; I would play faster. In Great White, I just feel more comfortable laying back. As a stylist I play what I play, but I did used to play with lot more speed.

It's different now, because when you copped records, it was probably Led Zeppelin and Johnny Winter. Today's kids are copping from Malmsteen and Paul Gilbert, the super-shredders. Tony MacAlpine told me that he didn't know that every guitar player didn't play Allan Holdsworth, because Allan Holdsworth was the first guitarist he heard. He thought that was the standard.

MARK: It's just different influences. I've listened to a few jazz people, though not Holdsworth so much, because I'm not hip enough. Although I did see him in New York and it blew my mind. I saw Return To Forever four times, but that's after I was playing for years. When I started out, those people you mentioned are who I learned from.

JAKE: When I started playing, I was intrigued by all kinds of players. I listened to country players. Speedy West, the Jimi Hendrix of pedal steel. I loved that. I didn't listen to it because I thought it would be good for my playing. I just liked listening to it. I used to like listening to Tal Farlow, even though he was a fast player. He did different things with the guitar. I listened to Clapton and Hendrix, but I also liked listening to the jazz players and the country players, and although not as heavily, classical players and bluegrass. I used to watch Hee-Haw just to see Roy Clark.

MARK: Roy Clark was my favorite of all-time. One thing I really love about Johnny Winter is the way he picks every note. That style blew my mind. I could never do that. My right hand won't. That's what I like about Van Halen; Eddie's right hand is real cool. I agree with Jake. I think people should widen themselves and listen to more stuff from a long time ago, instead of just going with these few heroes.

JAKE: Listen to everybody. I remember



Like your blues with a Texas flavor? The Pearly Gates Humbucker™ delivers the classic "Patents Applied For" sound with a little extra sizzle on top. Have mercy!

With over 100 different pickup models from which to choose, Seymour Duncan has the sound you're looking for.

Seymour Duncan

Send \$2.00 for our catalog of the world's finest guitar and bass pickups.
601 Pine Avenue, Santa Barbara, CA 93117 (805) 964-9610

©1989 Seymour Duncan Photo: Manny Maes

STEVE STEVENS



Hamer builds instruments of uncompromising quality, for musicians who are serious about their sound.

Hear Steve Stevens Hamerized sound on his debut solo recording "Atomic Playboys".

HAMER USA
GUITARS

Send \$2.00 for literature to:

835 West University Drive, Arlington Heights, IL 60004
(708 255 6112)

Learn with the best...



MICHAEL FATH **Progressive Classical** **Rock Guitar—New!**

Learn **Paganini-style classical licks, sweeping arpeggios, right-hand tapping, triad stacking** and so many other techniques from one of today's true rising stars! A great master teacher as well as a player, **Michael Fath will blow you away!** (one hour)



LONNIE MACK **Rhythm and Lead Blues** **Guitar**

Take a master class with one of the most powerful and influential blues players ever! Jammed with **hot rhythm and lead licks, string-bending, vibrato and whammy tricks.** Get down with the "Memphis" man! (one hour)



STEVE MORSE **Master Series** **(2 audio tapes & book)**

This is a 2-hour audio tape package that is a true **Master Class** with one of the world's hottest players! **Special warm-ups for both hands, stretching exercises, arpeggios, lots of Steve's tricks** and much more from an all-time great! **A must to own!** (\$28)



TOMMY TEDESCO **Playing Guitar for** **a Living**

At last! A true master class from the most recorded guitarist in history! Learn the **secrets of the trade** from the legendary **studio Czar and Guitar Player columnist!** From **playing charts to sight reading two-guitar parts, a must for all guitarists!** (90 minutes)



MARTY FRIEDMAN **Exotic Metal Guitar** **—NEW!**

An intense lesson in **exotic scales, odd-time signatures, theory, solo construction** and more from one of Metal's most unique and inventive players from the hot duo **Cacophony. A must for today's player!** (one hour)



FINGER FITNESS **With Greg Irwin**

Designed to make your playing **faster and stronger**, this video gives you an awesome repertoire of finger exercises to work with. Greg wowed them with it on "The Tonight Show", and you'll be **amazed** at the improvements he'll make for you! (30 minutes—\$29.95)



MICK TAYLOR **Rock, Blues & Slide** **Guitar**

Now you can study with one of rock's all time greats, former **ROLLING STONE, MICK TAYLOR!** Learn all of the great **blues, slide, country and rock** that makes Mick one of the greats! (one hour)



BEAVER FELTON **Superchops 4 Bass**

If you're a **beginning bassist** ready to develop **slapping, tapping, chords, theory, harmonics** and **right & left hand techniques**, here's your ticket! Let this Mike Varney discovery, now an internationally acclaimed player/teacher, help you **build your own superchops now!** (one hour)

Let our experience help you to be the best you can be! Each video lesson is only \$49.95 and is like taking at least 10 lessons with your favorite player! Order yours now by calling the HOT LICKS HOTLINE 914 763-8013!

You'll never miss a note! Each Hot Licks Video lesson actually shows you the **music and tablature on the screen, as it's being played!** This eliminates having to stop the tape to look at a book, and keeps the lesson moving along. **Both right and left hand techniques are shown close-up**, so you can learn all of the subtleties the top players are known for!



Hot Licks® Video Tapes.



VINNIE MOORE

Advanced Lead Guitar

Voted **BEST NEW TALENT** in Guitar Player, Guitar & Guitar World Magazines! **Let the best make you better!** Jammed with advanced scales, licks and mastery! (hour)

Speed, Accuracy & Articulation

Vinnie's second hot video takes you even further into lead guitar's advanced realm! This masterpiece truly gives you the ultimate! (one hour)



ARLEN ROTH

Chicago Blues Guitar

Let the man behind the movie "Crossroads" show you blues string bending, solos, licks, and how to get the most feeling out of your guitar! (one hour)

Hot Country Lead Guitar

Learn string bending, "pedal-steel" licks, chickin'-pickin' and Rockabilly from one of the world's most innovative pickers! (one hour)



STUART HAMM

Slap, Pop & Tap For the Bass

Advanced slapping, popping, tapping, arpeggios, contrapuntal playing, funk, chords and more from the masterful bassist with STEVE VAI, JOE SATRIANI and DAVID + DAVID. (one hour)



VIVIAN CAMPBELL

Lead Guitar Master Class

Advanced tricks, licks, exercises and solos from the brilliant and eloquent lead guitarist from DIO and WHITESNAKE. An incredible workout guaranteed to make you better! (one hour)



JERRY JEMMOTT

Bass Master Class—New!

A definitive video from one of the most influential bassists ever! Learn Blues, Jazz, R&B, Country and Rock styles from the man who's done it all! You'll even learn some of Jerry's most memorable bass lines with B.B. King and King Curtis. Truly required learning! (one hour)



KJELL BENNER

Two-Handed Tapping For the Bass

Learn the dynamic style that today's rock bassists should all know. Advanced chords, melody w/accompaniment, syncopation, rock, classical, jazz, blues and much more. (one hour)

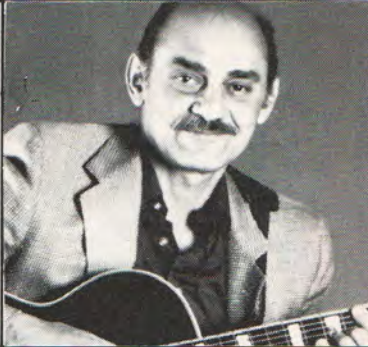


BRUCE KULICK

OF KISS

Rock Guitar Master Class

Kiss's fiery and inventive lead guitar player will show you his advanced tapping, harmonics, whammy tricks, practice tips and solos. A must! (one hour)



JOE PASS

Solo Jazz Guitar

Solo jazz from its pre-eminent practitioner! From chord substitutions to walking bass lines, all the fingerstyle you need is here! Add jazz playing to your repertoire! (one hour)

YES! Please send me:

- ☐ VINNIE MOORE-ADVANCED LEAD GUITAR
- ☐ VINNIE MOORE-SPEED, ACCURACY & ARTICULATION
- ☐ TOMMY TEDESCO-PLAYING GUITAR FOR A LIVING
- ☐ VIVIAN CAMPBELL-LEAD GUITAR
- ☐ ARLEN ROTH-HOT COUNTRY LEAD GUITAR
- ☐ ARLEN ROTH-CHICAGO BLUES GUITAR
- ☐ BRUCE KULICK OF KISS-ROCK GUITAR
- ☐ JOE PASS-SOLO JAZZ GUITAR
- ☐ STUART HAMM-SLAP, POP & TAP FOR THE BASS
- ☐ LONNIE MACK-RHYTHM & LEAD BLUES GUITAR
- ☐ THE ARLEN ROTH BAND-LIVE IN ENGLAND-\$29.95
- ☐ MICHAEL FATH-PROGRESSIVE CLASSICAL ROCK GUITAR
- ☐ MARTY FRIEDMAN-EXOTIC METAL GUITAR
- ☐ MICK TAYLOR-BLUES, ROCK & SLIDE
- ☐ KJELL BENNER-TWO HANDED TAPPING FOR THE BASS
- ☐ BEAVER FELTON-SUPERCHOPS 4 BASS
- ☐ FINGER FITNESS-GREG IRWIN-\$29.95
- ☐ STEVE MORSE-2 AUDIO TAPES & BK-\$28
- ☐ VHS ☐ BETA ☐ PAL/VHS-EUROPEAN FORMAT
- ☐ I ENCLOSE \$1 FOR CATALOG (FREE WITH ORDER)



the HOT LICKS HOTLINE 914 763-8013!

Each video is \$49.95 plus postage.

Postage: In US & Canada \$4; Europe & S Amer. (air) \$7; Asia & Aust. (air) \$9. Steve Morse Audios—US & Can (\$2), Eur (\$4.50) Asia & Aust (\$7). Checks allow 3-4 weeks. Checks accepted on US banks only and in US dollars

I enclose \$_____ check or M.O. payable to: Hot Licks Productions, Inc. (US currency only. NYS res. add local tax)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

Charge to my ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard

Account no _____

Exp. date _____

Cardholder's signature _____

INTERNATIONAL INQUIRIES CONTACT HOT LICKS FOR NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR 914 763-8013 FAX 914 763-9453

HOT LICKS PRODUCTIONS INC, PO BOX 337, POUND RIDGE NY 10576, 914 763-8013

reading in interviews with Hendrix and Clapton that they listened to the old blues guys. I remember reading that Page listened to Roy Harper, which is completely left-field for rock 'n' roll. But then you can hear Roy Harper's playing all over Page's playing. So they grew up listening to a lot of different people and I grew up listening to a lot of different players. That doesn't seem to be today's standard way of learning to play guitar. Can you have feel without learning the blues?

JAKE: I can't think of any player who plays with a lot of feel who doesn't play kind of bluesy. Classical guitarists play with a lot of feel, and that's what sepa-

rates the good ones from the bad ones. They're all pretty much up on their technique; the good ones know when to pick a little lighter, and a little heavier, and when to slow down, and when to speed up a hair.

MARK: What I'm against is strictly technique. If it's strictly technique, and there's no feel at all, and the guy's just Johnny Correcto, Mr. Sight-Read, I'd rather hear B.B. King playing one note. But if you got the technique, and you're all schooled, and you have feel up the ass as well, then you are a muther.

Is there an evolution in what you want to play, and how you want to sound, the same way there's an evolution that you

start with technique and go to feel?

JAKE: I know I didn't have too much interest in playing acoustic guitar in the beginning. I wanted loud, obnoxious, screaming electric guitar. I listened to acoustic players so I could pick up some stuff and apply it to electric, but I never played acoustic that much. I wanted to have a savage sound, and now it's toned down. I don't want as much distortion and I enjoy playing the acoustic guitar and the mandolin. It's like you get bored with just the one sound after a while. Other sounds are more intriguing, and you start enjoying them. I don't know if it's just getting older or not, but I'm starting to like a little less distortion than I used to like. If you listen to other players, they tended to do that, too. Hendrix started cleaning up his sound at the end. Page did. Clapton definitely, from Cream to now.

MARK: And after you do the performance, and you've got a cleaner sound, it comes out so much better, instead of having a lot of garble around it. It's more direct and true.

JAKE: You're a little more individual sounding, too, because distortion tends to make it a little more generic-sounding. When there's more true tone coming out, you can actually hear the pick.

Why do you want to use distortion in the beginning? Does it give you a power that you don't have as a player?

MARK: For me, it was just to bury my sloppiness and make me sound cooler. When you're starting out, you've got your fuzzbox, and it's really cool. You can play fast, and there's a bunch of stuff around.

JAKE: And the echoplex! When we grew up, that's what it was. You know, the echoplex box—put it on a quick slap-back echoey thing.

MARK: And it makes you sound cooler than you are.

JAKE: Then when your echoplex breaks down and somebody forgets your fuzzbox, you're in trouble.

When you became a pro, you still kept those things.

JAKE: It's sort of an umbilical cord. It helps cover up deficiencies in the technique. You want that wild thing, the extreme at first, and then later on you start appreciating the subtleties of all the other aspects.

MARK: Instead of effects to bury what I'm playing, now in the studio I like to play straight through the amp, and then have them add it later to enhance certain things.

JAKE: It's the opposite for me. If I want an effect on there, I put it through the amp and then I know what it's gonna sound like.

MARK: I always have problems with noise in my effects when I get to the



Considered by many the Guitarist of the '90s, **Michael Fath** unleashes his newest masterpiece **SHAKE**. This recording is a blistering assault of metal/rock fusion counterbalanced by breathtaking acoustical brilliance. **SHAKE** also features an incredible reworking of smash hit "Frankenstein" that should propel Michael to the top rank of today's master players.

Available at most record stores on RED, Inc. CD's and Cassettes. Also available, after an initial sell-out, Michael's debut recording, *Flick of the Wrist*.

Distributed by Important Records or send checks or money orders made payable to RED Inc. Records, P.O. Box 636, Leesburg, Virginia 22075 (USA only). Please denote **SHAKE** or *Flick of the Wrist*.

(\$14 for CD or \$9 for cassette; please add \$1 to your order for postage and handling. Virginia residents please add 4.5% sales tax to your purchase.)

*Eastcoast Sound
is now*

Eastcoast Music Mall

*Steinberger
showroom!*

**...the store so big we had to call it a mall...
Thousands & thousands of guitars in stock!**



**We're the world's only Steinberger showroom —
over 75 on display alone! Plus axes from**

**Fender • Gibson • Kramer • Rickenbacker
Jackson • Epiphone • B. C. Rich • ESP
Tobias • Hohner • Washburn
Alvarez • Hamer • Ovation
And Many More!**

**• New & Hot
• Classic axes
• Fantastic selection
of "Leftie" guitars**

MOST MAJOR LINES OF:

**• Amplification & PA • FX
• Keyboards & MIDI • Drums
• Recording • DJ Gear • Lighting
• Rock Clothing • Accessories & More!
• Handbuilt guitars by luthier Barry Lipman
Custom paint jobs — on the guitar you now own!**

*Send in coupon to
receive special sale flyers!
Send in \$3 for our
super '89 catalog!*

**Fill out with your FULL FIRST AND LAST NAME —
NO INITIALS!**

Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____
Area(s) of interest: ☐ DJ ☐ Drums
☐ Guitars ☐ Keys/MIDI ☐ PA

WHY PAY MORE? 203/748-2799 • 25 Hayestown Rd., Danbury, CT 06811

What the well dressed amp is wearing.



Restore and protect the original look and sound of your amp. Insist on genuine Fender parts and accessories.

Fender®

Strings
Picks
Accessories

Figure out hot licks! Slow 'em down to half speed

2-Speed Music Study Recorder from *Workshop Records*

THE CASSETTE RECORDER FOR LEARNING MUSIC
the only recorder available with this unique combination of features



RETAIL - \$299.00

OUR PRICE - \$249.95*

TWO SPEEDS

Switch back & forth from full to half speed. At full speed, listen to the tune normally. At half speed listen to the tune slowly and exactly one octave lower, so you can pick out those "fast licks."

PITCH CONTROL

Lets you fine-tune the speed of any tape so that it will be in tune with your instrument.

QUICK REVIEW

Permits you to repeat a phrase with only a single touch of the rewind button.

PLUS:
BATTERY OR A.C. OPERATION
BUILT-IN MICROPHONE AND SPEAKER
RCA-TYPE LINE JACKS (IN AND OUT)

GIVE US A CALL TODAY FOR SAME-DAY SERVICE

Name _____
Street Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone (_____) _____
Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

*Plus \$4.00 shipping
(Write for shipping info outside continental U.S.).
TX residents at \$15.00

() Check
() Money Order
() VISA/MC

U.S. funds only

Workshop Records • P.O. Box 49507 • Austin, TX • 78765 • (512) 452-8348 or 1-800-543-6125

studio. Maybe you've gotta come down and show me how to do it.

JAKE: I pretty much know exactly the way I want it to sound, so I go for it right then and there, and then it's on tape. The only thing I leave open is for how wet I want it to sound, how much reverb. I record everything completely dry, and have the option of putting the reverb on and off. I got that from the Pink Floyd solo on "Money," where it's got all that reverb. He's wailing, and then all of a sudden CLICK, it's completely dry. I love that, and if you record it a little wet, you don't have that option.

Are you using rackmounts?

JAKE: I can't stand rackmount effects, because I don't understand them. All my effects are little Boss pedals. On the record, all the echo stuff is through the little Boss echo. It wasn't done at the studio board. For the Leslie sound, I plugged into a Leslie to get it.

MARK: I tried one of those once and it didn't work for me. It didn't get the effect that I wanted.

JAKE: There are certain ways of miking it. The guy I worked with had done a lot of Leslie stuff before, so he knew how to mike it just right. If you don't mike it right, it comes off more as the volume going up and down, rather than being the Leslie sound. You've got to mike in a couple of places.

Do you feel that older instruments are special in some way for achieving feel?

MARK: No. I'm going to put a Floyd on my Les Paul. I just hope it doesn't ruin the tone. I've never done this before, and I've never seen it done, so I don't know. I use mostly Kramer guitars. I have them made to specs. The necks are fit to my hand. I play a Gibson ES-335 on tunes where I want more of a true, old-time style sound, like on "Once Bitten, Twice Shy." It just comes across better. For the heavier stuff I use the Kramer, because it's got more output out of the pickups. I've got a custom made Baretta and Nightswan with Seymour Duncans in them. The main guitar is the Nightswan. I have EMG 81's in a couple of guitars, which, instead of having the pickups hot-rodded out where I have to worry about feedback, I have them more straight, and get the sound out of the amp. I had lots of problems with feedback when I had real high-gain pickups, and I was always worried about the volume control on the guitar. I also have a guitar at home that's my main guitar. It's been stolen three times, and I got it back each time, so now I only record with it. It sounds so great in the studio I'm paranoid to bring it back out on the road. It's a 1974 Telecaster, and there's something about this guitar which just records so well, and I can play the hell out of it. I've been having

THE DOWN BOYS

ERIK TURNER
AND
JOEY ALLEN
OF
WARRANT



MADE IN THE
USA

X100B 100w Tube Head-\$599; V412 "British Series" Cabinet-\$439;
XB-412 Half Stack-\$999; XB-812 Full Stack-\$1399 (Shipping Included)

Warrant is fast becoming the Big Name in rock on the strength of hits like "The Down Boys".

Guitarists Joey Allen and Erik Turner provide the double guitar blast that powers their sound, and they get that power from Carvin X100B tube heads and "British Series" V412 cabinets.

With hot rodded circuitry, graphic EQ and incredible overdrive and sustain, the X100B has the power to bury the competition. Check it out on Warrant's new album - and get it direct from Carvin.

CARVIN
THE DIRECT ADVANTAGE

1155 INDUSTRIAL AVE., DEPT. 6M13, ESCONDIDO, CA 92025

Write or call for your FREE catalog.

toll-free: 800-854-2235

Kramer make me guitars exactly like it, but they still don't sound the way that guitar does and they still haven't duplicated that neck exactly yet. I used the Telecaster with Duncans for almost the whole *Twice Shy* record.

Have you found that slower playing works better in larger halls?

MARK: I agree with that. One time I saw one of my favorite players, Dave Meniketti, at an arena and I couldn't hear anything he was playing that I recognized from the Y&T records. There was an opening band. I couldn't even tell you their name, but the guitar player played all Mr. Slowhand and I heard everything this guy played. The one-

note stuff seems better in big places.

JAKE: It would seem to me at an outdoor gig the faster stuff would go ahead, because there's nothing bouncing around.

MARK: That's why I think bands like Return To Forever used to play theaters, where it was geared for sound. These guys are all ripping, so they play theaters where you can hear all the ripping, every note. These arenas, with the big ceilings, have a lot of echo. Our soundman adjusts our echo for the ceiling of the arenas, because there's so much natural echo in the room.

JAKE: When do you use echo?

MARK: I have programs with echo in my

solos. There's times where I don't use it. JAKE: You must be doing it pretty good, since I've never noticed any.

MARK: It's kind of slight, but I don't use any when we're playing big arenas. It's completely dry. I have chorusing all the time. You don't, do you?

JAKE: No.

MARK: I almost always have this real slow chorusing going. I use a Roland GP-8, which is programmable. My roadie does the switching. A long time ago I was doing the Fred Astaire on stage. It limits you to how much you can move around. I found myself on the right side of the stage, saying, "Oh no, I've gotta sing!" So now I've got a roadie to do all my changing.

JAKE: It affects your playing. You'd have to take your mind off playing.

MARK: Yeah, now it's a lot easier. Plus my roadie goes, "I'm bored back there. I'm just waiting to give you another guitar." So I go, "Great, you start changing the sound. Listen to the record." He goes, "What's it called? Can I get a free one?"

When you're dealing with the blues, how can it grow in the 90s? How do you keep from just being an extension of B.B. King or Howlin' Wolf or Robert Johnson?

JAKE: As far as me as a player, I'm getting closer to things that I hear in my head, rather than things that I'm just playing by rote. You can twist the blues around quite a bit, and still have a bluesy sound, so that's an interesting way to approach songwriting. As far as the playing, I'm just playing more what I actually feel and hear in my head, rather than...

MARK: What's correct on paper.

JAKE: To me, trademark licks are something you play when you're not sure of what you want to do. When I listen to Clapton or Hendrix, I hear the standard licks they go back to, but it's what they do in between those licks that's the interesting stuff. That's when they're playing from their heart. Then they go back to the licks, which is almost like taking a breather. *Band of Gypsies* is my favorite Hendrix record. He almost never repeats himself on the whole record. There's no standard Hendrix licks going through.

Where do you find the greatest pleasure in making music?

MARK: The only thing that thrills me with the rehearsing and recording process is writing a song and hearing the way it comes out. The most exciting part is playing live and getting the audience reaction. You do all these things just so you can play live.

JAKE: It's definitely live playing, but I do like recording. It gets tedious after a while, but when it all comes together at the end, I enjoy it. It's a separate thing.



TOP WOUND

J. D'ADDARIO & COMPANY Presents: D'ADDARIO STRINGS
featuring: XL NICKEL WOUND, PHOSPHOR BRONZE, XLS STAINLESS STEEL, PRO•ARTE, CHROMES
produced by: STATE OF THE ART MACHINERY
music by: THE WORLD'S GREATEST ROCK, JAZZ, COUNTRY & CLASSICAL STARS

RATED XL

For a FREE Poster of this ad write to:
J. D'Addario & Co., Inc. • PO Box J • E. Farmingdale, NY 11735 USA

D'Addario®

GET INTO IT!

PICK UP GUITAR TRAX AND PLAY!

Get into *GUITAR TRAX*, the best guitar instruction tape available! Each 2 hour audio tape set has been specifically designed by **Wolf Marshall** to help you play the songs found in *GUITAR For The Practicing Musician* magazine with more power and understanding.

GUITAR, which has set the standard for full tablature guitar transcriptions, now sets the standard for instructional audio tapes. *GUITAR TRAX* gives you the most complete method of learning to play the songs found in *GUITAR* magazine.

The songs are presented to you in a stereo split without vocals. You can listen to the music and isolate the guitar parts completely or play along with just the rhythm track. Each song features a thorough demonstration in which the featured guitar part is broken into phrases, played slowly, and explained. Not only does Wolf Marshall demonstrate the finer points of the music, he also provides a narration that will help you to develop and refine *your own* playing style!

GUITAR's ongoing *TRAX* program will produce four instructional audio cassette tape sets per year. *Volume One* contains the songs found in the Oct., Nov. & Dec. '87 issues of *GUITAR* magazine, *Volume Two* features the songs found in the Jan., Feb. & Mar. '88 issues, *Volume Three* has the songs from the Apr., May & June '88 issues... and so on.

PLEASE NOTE: You must have the corresponding issues of *GUITAR* as they contain the actual transcriptions of the music contained on the tapes.

GUITAR TRAX sets are \$12.95 each, plus \$2.00 for postage & handling (foreign orders add an additional \$4.00). You can subscribe to the first four volume series for only \$44.95 plus \$6.00 postage & handling (foreign orders add an additional \$12.00). NY, NJ & CT residents please add sales tax. U.S. funds only.



guitar
FOR THE PRACTICING MUSICIAN

Send to:

GUITAR TRAX

c/o

MAIL BOX MUSIC

P.O. Box 341

Rye, N.Y. 10580

OR CALL

1-800-331-5269

BETWEEN

9:00 AM & 5:00 PM (E.S.T.)

TO CHARGE TO YOUR

VISA OR MASTERCARD

GUARANTEE:

If you are not fully
satisfied, return within 10
days of receipt for a full
refund.

☐ YES! Send me Volume 1 - GXV1	12.95
☐ YES! Send me Volume 2 - GXV2	12.95
☐ YES! Send me Volume 3 - GXV3	12.95
☐ YES! Send me Volume 4 - GXV4	12.95
☐ YES! Send me all four volumes - GXSUB1	44.95

NAME _____

SUBTOTAL

ADDRESS _____

NY, NY, CT & TN
residents please
add sales tax

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

Postage &
Handling

☐ Check or Money order enclosed ☐ Charge Exp. date _____

☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD Acct. No. _____

TOTAL
Payable in U.S. funds only

Signature as on card _____

GUITAR TRAX Volume One

featuring complete backing tracks
& guitar instruction for:

- **Whitesnake** - Still of the Night
- **Stryper** - Soldiers Under Command
- **Beatles** - The End/Her Majesty
- **Yes** - The Clap
- **Motley Crue** - Girls, Girls, Girls
- **Bon Jovi** - Wanted Dead or Alive
- **Steely Dan** - Kid Charlemagne
- **Steve Vai** - The Attitude Song
- **Led Zeppelin** - Whole Lotta Love
- **Van Halen** - Eruption
- **Pink Floyd** - Comfortably Numb
- **Grateful Dead** - Sugar Magnolia

Songs correspond to the
Oct., Nov. & Dec. '87 issues.

GUITAR TRAX Volume Two

featuring complete backing tracks
& guitar instruction for:

- **Randy Rhoads** - Suicide Solution (live)
- **Eric Clapton** - Layla
- **Lynyrd Skynyrd** - Free Bird
- **The Eagles** - Life in the Fast Lane
- **Def Leppard** - Women
- **Vinnie Moore** - Daydream
- **Michael Schenker** - Into the Arena
- **The Police** - Roxanne
- **Whitesnake** - Here I Go Again
- **Anthrax** - Skeletons in the Closet
- **Bach** - Bouree in E Minor
- **Bon Jovi** - Livin' on a Prayer

Songs correspond to the
Jan., Feb. & March '88 issues.

GUITAR TRAX Volume Three

featuring complete backing tracks
& guitar instruction for:

- **Squeeze** - Another Nail For My Heart
- **Robin Trower** - Too Rolling Stoned
- **George Lynch** - Unchain the Night
- **Paul Gilbert** - Frenzy
- **Whitesnake** - Crying in the Rain
- **Yes** - Long Distance Runaround
- **Aerosmith** - Sweet Emotion
- **Great White** - Rock Me
- **Steve Vai** - Skyscraper
- **Jake E. Lee** - Killer of Giants
- **Ry Cooder** - Little Sister
- **Leslie West** - Theme for an Imaginary Western

Songs correspond to the
April, May & June '88 issues.

GUITAR TRAX Volume Four

featuring complete backing tracks
& guitar instruction for:

- **Joe Satriani** - Satch Boogie
- **White Lion** - Wait
- **Metallica** - Battery
- **Boston** - Peace Of Mind
- **Dokken** - Mr. Scary
- **Yngwie Malmsteen** - Heaven Tonight
- **Jimi Hendrix** - The Wind Cries Mary
- **Led Zeppelin** - Over The Hills And Far Away
- **The Doors** - Light My Fire
- **Mason Williams** - Classical Gas
- **Guns N' Roses** - Welcome To The Jungle
- **Van Halen** - Get Up

Songs correspond to the
July, August, & September '88 issues.

JAKE E. LEE & MARK KENDALL

It's not like playing live.

On any given night, how much of what you play live will be exciting to you?

JAKE: I have to separate it into thirds. About a third of the time I'm playing really good, about a third of the time I play like crap, and about a third of the time I'm sort of somewhere in the middle. I didn't screw up, but I didn't play brilliant either.

MARK: Every time I come off the stage feeling good about it, another guy says, "Oh man, it sucked. It was a horrible gig." Usually I can tell if I play good. Out of a hundred percent, how many good shows do I do? I'll go for a third.

When you're making a record, is only a third of it as good as you want it to be?

MARK: No way. With the record, you have so much time to probe it, you're pretty much happy. The final mix is where I have a hard time.

JAKE: I like Sting's quote about records, which is, "You're never finished with a record, you just abandon it." That is basically what you do.

MARK: I wish I'd said that. The best song on the album for me is the ballad called, "She Only." It's perfectly where I want it.

JAKE: I liked your playing on "Mista Bone." I like my playing on a few of the songs, but the ballad definitely isn't one of them. I like "Rumblin' Train," "Highwire," and the end solo on "Winter's Call," I like the best. You did a good solo on "Once Bitten, Twice Shy," but I don't think it was your best.

MARK: I don't either, it's just that everybody is making a big deal about the song. I got paranoid when they put "Rock Me" out first from the last album. I couldn't believe they were putting out a seven-minute song! That's what I love about Badlands—it's not that predictable. It's not, here comes the hook, here comes the bridge, where you know what's going to happen before it happens.

Is there something you can learn from on these latest recordings that you'll try to kick in again next time around?

JAKE: "Rumblin' Train" and the end solo of "Winter's Call" were off the cuff. I didn't work those out. In fact, the end solo in "Winter's Call" was the original. When we were doing the drum and bass tracks, that was what I laid down then. I wasn't sure what I was going to do and I just kept that. Maybe that's why I like them, because they were off the cuff.

MARK: Our next album I can confirm that it's going to be heavier than anything we've done in the past.

That's what you told me after the last one.

MARK: Well, we just have a backlog of tunes. We started writing, and that's the way it came out, but I'm writing heavier

stuff purposely now. We'll still have that vein of what we've been doing, but for sure the heavier stuff will be heavier.

JAKE: I like the stuff you're doing now. I got in an argument with a friend, who is a big speed metal freak, and he said, "I don't like anything Great White's done lately. They're not heavy anymore."

MARK: Because of the first album. Every once in a while those guys come out of the woodwork.

Playing clubs is where it all starts.

JAKE: There are enough heavy bands out there. If you want to listen to almost jazzy tunes, a bluesy kind of rock, there's hardly anybody doing that. That's why I like Great White, because they're a little bit different. Just don't lose that jazzy-bluesy thing.

MARK: I'm not going to lose it. We'll still have that feel, but I'd just like to play a couple of heavier songs.

Part of that feel is the tempo. The speed metal tempo is well accepted today and you guys are both bringing it down. Is that by choice?

JAKE: I don't know if it's really a choice. A song seems to sit where it wants to sit.

MARK: When you write a guitar riff, you can just tell right off the bat. When I'm showing my drummer a tune he can obviously tell if it's going to be a double kick song.

JAKE: Although I guess you could change it. "Dreams in the Dark" started out as a funk song, but I thought we wouldn't get away with that on the first album.

MARK: I don't consider myself a funk player, but I would one day like to make a total blues album that I sing on, writing my own blues. I know that sounds wild. I can sing OK. I can't sing high or anything, so it's more of a growl. But that's my goal, to make my own record one day. I've got a backlog of tunes. Right now it's all Great White. Everything's fine with the band. I know this is it for me, but the lifespan of bands is only so long. For Jake, Badlands is Jake E. Lee.

JAKE: I write a lot of the stuff. They kind of let me direct everything. I'm pretty happy doing what I'm doing right now. If I wanted to get weird, they would want to get weird, too, because everybody in the band's like that. We all like funk; we all like country; we all like jazz.

But I haven't heard any funk, country or jazz on your album.

JAKE: No, for the first record, most of the songs we did were in a similar vein. We decided to pick a bunch of songs that fit together for the first record, and not sound too eclectic. Later on, I'm sure we probably will get kind of weird. That's how we're going to end it, weird and unpopular. 🐉

It'll make a note do things it never dreamed of.





This is probably going to sound like one of those advertisements encouraging people to discover their true potential. In a sense, it is.

Because with the new Roland GS-6 Digital Guitar Sound System, you suddenly have the ability to do things with sounds you couldn't have otherwise. And the reason you can do so is simply this: Since the GS-6 is a sophisticated guitar pre-amp, you're able to simulate an incredible array of amplifier sounds.

And since its signal processing is based on Pro-Audio DSP technology, you're also able to create an incredible array of fresh new sounds.

You can choose from eight reverb modes, two of which are actually digital simulations of "spring" reverbs. (Remember that wonderful sound the old Fender Twin amp made that nothing else could? Now something else can.)

You can choose from four different chorus modes with a feedback control for creating flanging effects, as well as panning delay with up to 999 milliseconds of delay.

You can also choose from eight different distortion modes, including Special 1 and Special 2 settings. And even better, you can tailor those distortion modes simply by using its programmable pre drive and post drive controls, as well as its three-bank EQ with mid-range frequency.

Of course, while digital processing gives you a far greater range of sounds, it also

gives you far greater flexibility and control. When you want sounds that are big and broad and seem to sustain themselves forever, that's exactly what you'll get. And when you want sounds that are more subtle, the Roland GS-6 will deliver them without degrading sound quality.

Speaking of which, the sound quality in a GS-6 is nothing short of remarkable. Among other things, we've equipped it with both digital noise suppression as well as hum cancellation. That way, you have the ability to create ear-splitting distortion sounds while still maintaining studio-quality noise specifications.



If you're considering the GS-6, here's something else to consider: the FC-100 MK II Foot Controller.

Which brings us to our final point. Hopefully, you've noticed that we call the GS-6 a "Sound System." Unlike modular set-ups, ours is fully integrated with all of the processing contained in one rack-mounted unit.

And because it's programmable, you can store up to 64 patches in the memory and then call up those patches simply by pushing a button. All of which makes the new Roland GS-6 ideal for both studio and live applications.

As we see it, in order to create truly amazing guitar sounds you really need two things: the equipment and the imagination. The first one we've provided. The second one is up to you.

Roland®

Roland Corp US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3647
For details on purchasing a "notes" poster, call (213) 685-5141, extension 331.



MISTA BONE

As Recorded by Great White
(From the album TWICE SHY/Capitol Records)

*Words and Music by Mark Kendall, Alan Niven
Audie Desbrow and Tony Montana*

Moderate Rock ♩ = 92

Intro

Gtr. I E5

P.M. *mf* P.M. P.M. P.M.

1.

2.

N.C. Riff A

E7#9(no3rd) N.C. D5 G5 A5 N.C.

sl. rake P.M. P.M. T

*T = thumb.

E7#9(no 3rd) D5 A5 G5

sl. rake P.M. P.M. T

E5

Oh. _____ (Spoken) Take a walk. (end Riff A)

dim.

1st Verse
N.C.(E5)

E5

That girl_ is just a cool good look - er. That ba - by's sweet - er than - a raw brown sug - ar.

mf P.M. - 4 P.M. - 4 P.M. - 4

N.C.(E5)

Nev - er mind, - 'cause the fan - cy took her. But she says she wants to have the

sl. P.M. - - 4 P.M. - - 4 P.M. - - 4 P.M. - - 4

sl.

A5

small head rock her. What a smile, - don't it drive you 'in - sane? - Oo, my

sl. *sl.* P.M. - - - - 4 P.M. P.M. - - 4 P.M. *sl.*

sl. P H P *sl.*

N.C.(E5) A5

ba - by. Uh huh. Drive a mile just to

P.M.-----4 sl. P.M.-4 P.M.-----4 P.M.

14 12 7 7 9 9 (9) 14 12 12 14 2 0 0 2

0 0 0 sl. 0 0 P

C9 N.C.(B5) B7#9(no3rd)

ride back a - gain. Ba - by, won't you rock it to - night? And

(end Rhy. Fig. 1)

>H P.M.-----4 >H P.M.-4 P.M.-4 P.M.-4 P.M.-4 P.M.-----4 P.M.-4 P.M.-4 P.M.-4 P.M.

3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3

0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2

H H

Chorus w/Riff A N.C. E7#9(no3rd)

when she's in the mood, when she needs that lov-in' groove, when she wants it rude, she grooves

N.C. D5 G5 A5 N.C.

with Mis - ta Bone. If she hits that lov-in' groove,

(Bkgd. voc.) If she's in the mood,

2nd time to Coda

E7#9(no3rd) N.C. D5 A5 G5 E5

when she's get - tin' rude, she grooves with Mis - ta Bone.

Gtr. II

* mp mf mp mf mp mf trem. bar (grad. descent)

(w/Wah wah as filter effect)

7 5 7 (7)

*Fade in w/vol. control.

2nd Verse
w/Rhy. Fig. 1
N.C.(E5)

Just take — it like a sweet in - jec - tion. — Just a to - ken of - a my af - fec - tion. E5

N.C.(E5)
An - oth - er night, — we'll take an - oth - er di - rec - tion. — I'm gon - na play you like a rhy - thm sec - tion. —

A5 N.C.(E5)
What a style, — let me see that a - gain. — Oo, my ba - by. Oh, yeah! —

A5 C9 N.C.(B5) B7#9(no3rd)
Drive a mile — just to ride you a - gain. — Ba - by, won't you rock it to - night? — And
(steady gliss.)

Chorus
w/Riff A
N.C. E7#9(no3rd)
when she's in the groove, — when she gets that lov - in' mood, — when she wants it rude, — she grooves —

N.C. D5 G5 A5 N.C.
— with Mis - ta — Bone. — When she hits that lov - in' groove, —
(Bkgd. voc.) If she's in the mood. —

E7#9(no3rd) N.C. D5 A5 G5 E5
when she's get - tin' rude, — she grooves — with Mis - ta Bone.

Guitar solo
E5
Gtr. I P.M. 1/2 1/2
Gtr. II P.M. 1/2 1/2
(w/o Wah) P.M. 1/2 1/2
f f semi-harm.
P.M. 1/2 1/2
3 0 2 0 3 0 2 0 2 0 2 (2)

P.M. 1/4 1/4
dim. 3 sl. rake rake 1/4 P.M. 1/4 sl.
(w/Wah) sl. P 14 12 14 12 12 12 12
(2)

[illegible]

B7#9 (no 3rd)
Gtrs. I & II
A5 B5
P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M.
dim. Gtr. I grad. bend Oh!... Full
D.S. al Coda
(Gtr. II tacet)
(Vocal)

Double-time ♩ = 192
Coda E7#9
Gtrs. I & II
A5 B7#9(no3rd)
f f

E7#9 A5 B7#9(no3rd)

E7#9 A5 B7#9(no3rd)
P.M.---4 P.M.---4 P.M.---4 P.M.---4

E7#9 A5 B5 N.C.(E5)
Ow!...
pick sl.---4 sl. P.M.-----4
sl.

*Words and Music by Mark Kendall, Alan Niven
Audie Desbrow and Tony Montana*

Copyright©1989 PSYCHO BOMBOS FROM HELL MUSIC
All Rights Reserved Used by Permission.

A5

sim. (2nd time) *sim.* H

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 3 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 7 H

N.C. E5 A5 C9

sl.

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 7 (7) 0 0 0 0 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 3 3

N.C. B7#9 Chorus N.C.

... when she's in the mood, - (etc.)

2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 0 3 2 2 0 0 3 4 5 5 6 7

E7#9 (no 3rd) N.C. D5 G5 A5 N.C.

sl. *sl.*

5 6 7 5 7 6 7 6 5 7 6 5 3 0 0 0 3 4 5 7 5 6 7 5 3 0 3 5 0 0 0 3 4 5 5 6 7

E7#9 (no 3rd) N.C. D5 A5 G5 E5

sl. *sl.* 3rd time to Coda

5 6 7 5 7 6 7 6 5 7 6 5 3 0 0 0 3 4 5 7 5 6 7 5 3 0 0 5 0 3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

1. 2.

H H

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 5 7 5 7 0 0 0 0 5 7 6 5 5 7 6 5

Guitar solo

E5

Play 3 times

G5

f *sim.*

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3

A5

B5

5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7

B7#9

A5

B5

D.S. al Coda

7 7 7 7 7 7 7 5 5 5 5 7 (7) (7)

Coda Double-time ♩ = 192

E5

A5

B7#9

f

0 2 2 2 0 (0) 4 0 2 0 2 2 (2) 0 2 0 3

E5

A5

B7#9

0 0 3 4 5 (5) 5 5 5 5 7 (7) 7 7 7 7 7 7 (7) 7 7 7 7 5 7

E5

A5

B7#9

0 0 3 4 5 (5) 5 5 5 5 7 (7) 7 7 7 7 7 7 (7) 7 7 7 7 5 3

E5

A5

B7#9

N.C.

0 0 3 4 5 (5) 5 5 5 5 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 0 0 0 3 4 5

A PRIVATE LESSON WITH THE PROS!



VIDEOS

LEARN THE SONGS, STYLES AND TECHNIQUES OF TODAY'S HOTTEST MUSICIANS WITH **STAR LICKS MASTER SERIES VIDEO TAPES**.

Each of these tapes feature a top musician - guitarist or bassist, explaining his personal style and techniques through actual demonstrations and licks. Each lick played is transcribed in the guidebook that comes with the tape. The musician also explains the equipment he uses, so you can sound exactly like your favorite star! Each tape retails for \$44.95 (also on audio tape for \$14.95).

A. 00324400 **Michael Angelo** - considered one of the world's most innovative and best new guitar talents of the 80's; a respected session player; demonstrates his unique picking style and explains some of his important tips on technique.

B. 00324550 **Jeff Berlin** - one of the most respected and innovative bassists in contemporary music; has performed with Allan Holdsworth, Bill Bruford, Earl Klugh, Tower Of Power, Eddie Van Halen, Steve Morse and others; covers almost every aspect of modern electric bass playing.

C. 00324300 **Larry Carlton** - Grammy award winning jazz/rock guitarist; has recorded with Steely Dan, Diana Ross, Neil Diamond, Olivia Newton-John, Quincy Jones, Michael Jackson, and others; discusses blues and chord substitution.

D. 00324200 **Carlos Cavazo** - Quiet Riot's hot guitarist; covers licks and leads to several Quiet Riot hits; discusses popular heavy metal techniques.

E. 00324375 **Rik Emmett** - guitarist for Triumph; takes you through the basics of guitar styles and techniques; includes some of Rik's original study pieces and exercises never before released; a 2 hour tape and 68 page book with easy-to-follow diagrams that correspond to the tape.

F. 00324325 **Ray Flacke** - one of the top country session players; has played with Emmylou Harris, Ricky Scaggs, Janie Fricke, Lacy J. Dalton, and others; covers an incredible selection of licks and country guitar techniques.

G. 00324250 **Brad Gillis** - Night Ranger's super guitarist; has also played with Ozzy Osbourne and Rubicon; demonstrates favorite Night Ranger licks, along with important tips and techniques for guitar playing.

H. 00324225 **Earl Greco** - top bass guitarist from the original Star Licks series; gives step-by-step demonstrations on hot licks and innovative techniques.

I. 00324075 **Tony Iommi** - one of heavy metal's true innovators; guitarist for Black Sabbath; covers licks and leads from several Black Sabbath favorites, along with a special fully notated solo section.

J. 00324025 **Louis Johnson** - bassist, writer and producer for the Grammy Award winning group The Brothers Johnson; has also recorded with Michael Jackson, Paul McCartney, Steve Wonder, Stanley Clarke, and others; demonstrates today's most popular bass techniques and licks.

K. 00324150 **Albert Lee** - winner of Guitar Player Magazine's "Best Country Guitarist" Award for 4 years in a row; has sessioned with Eric Clapton, Willie Nelson, Jerry Lee Lewis, Roseanne Cash, and more; teaches some of his most popular country guitar techniques.

L. 00324125 **Steve Lukather** - Grammy Award winning guitarist for Toto; has recorded with Michael Jackson, Elton John, Donna Summer, George Benson, Hall & Oates, and more; gives step-by-step demonstrations of licks and leads to top hits, and important tips and techniques for contemporary guitar playing.

M. 00324050 **Wolf Marshall** - featured guitarist in the original Star Licks series and instructor at the popular Wolf Marshall Lead Guitar Seminars; designed to teach hot rock and lead guitar.

N. 00324000 **Brian May** - founder of Queen and one of rock's finest guitarists; covers licks and solos to several Queen hits, and harmony soloing.

O. 00324175 **Al McKay** - Grammy Award winning guitarist from Earth, Wind and Fire; gives step-by-step demonstrations on fills and rhythms to Earth, Wind and Fire hits.

P. 00324350 **Phil Soussan** - bassist for Ozzy Osbourne; has played with Eddie Van Halen, Peter Frampton, Billy Idol, and others; specially designed program to build confidence in playing through exercises and musical concepts; for all level of players.

Q. 00324275 **Jeff Watson** - considered one of the foremost rock guitarists in contemporary music today; has played with Night Ranger; gives step-by-step demonstrations on some of the greatest licks and solos from Night Ranger; discusses many guitar techniques.

CIRCLE THE LETTER(S) THAT CORRESPONDS TO THE TAPE(S) ORDERED:

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q

Sub-Total

Tax (WI residents add 5% sales tax, MN residents add 6% sales tax)

\$2.50 Postage/Handling

Total

Please send me a free Star Licks Catalog

Check/Money Order enclosed (make payable to Music Dispatch)

To charge by phone, call

1-800-637-2852

In WI call 1-414-774-4567. 9 am - 5 pm (CST) Mon - Fri.

For customer service, call 1-507-454-2920.

Please charge to my:

Visa MasterCard American Express

Account Number

Exp. Date

Cardholder's Signature

Phone

Ship to:

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Send this coupon to:

MUSIC DISPATCH

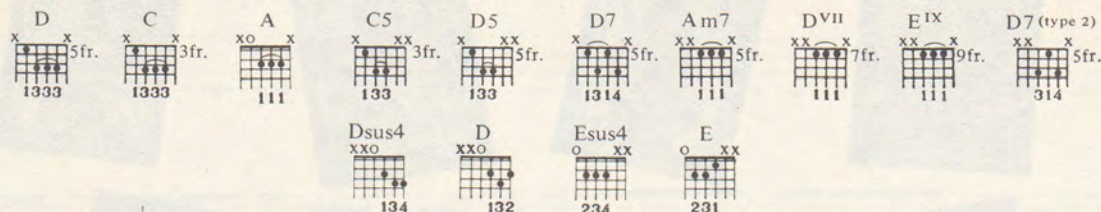
P.O. Box 13920 Milwaukee, WI 53213

GPM 43

THE OCEAN

As Recorded by Led Zeppelin
(From the album HOUSES OF THE HOLY/Atlantic Records)

Words and Music by Jimmy Page
Robert Plant, John Paul Jones
and John Bonham



Moderate Rock ♩ = 88

Intro

N.C.
Gtr. I

f H H sl. P.M.-----

T
A
B

5 7 5 7 5 7 8 sl. H H 5 7 5 7 4 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 8

H H H H

5 7 5 7 5 7 8 5 7 5 7 4 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 8

1st Verse

Gtr. I- D C A G 3fr. A C5 D5 D (end Rhy. Fig. 1) w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (2 times) C A G 3fr.

Rhy. Fig. 1

Sing - ing in the sun - shine, laugh - ing in the rain. Hit - ting on the moon - shine,

A C5 D5 D C A G A 3 C5 D5 D

rock - in' in the grain. Got no time to pack my bag, my foot's out - side the door.

w/Rhy. Fig. 1(1st bar only)

Rhy. Fig. 1A-----

A C5 D5 D

I got a date, I can't be late for the high hopes hail - la ball.

Chorus
N.C.

Ah— hah. — Ah, oh yeah. —

Gtr. I

H H P.M.-----4 sim. P.M.-----4

H H 5 7 5 7 5 7 8 x 8 8 8 8 8 7 5 7 5 5 7 4 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 8 8 8 8 7 7 7

H H P.M.---4 P.M.---4 P.M.-----4 P.M.---4

H H 5 7 5 7 4 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 4 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 4 7 5 7

H H P.M.-----4 P.M.---4 P.M.-----4

H H 5 7 5 7 5 7 8 8 8 8 8 7 7 7 5 7 5 7 7 4 7 5 7

Rhy. Fig. 2 2nd Verse

D C A G A C5 D5 D7 Am7 D C A G

(end Rhy. Fig. 2) w/Rhy. Fig. 2 (2 times)

Sing-ing to an o - cean, I can hear the o - cean's roar. — Play for_ free and play_ for me —

Oo. —

A C5 D5 D7 Am7 D C A G A C5 D5 D7 Am7

and play a whole lot more.. more.. Sing - ing 'bout the good_ things — and the sun that lights the day. —

Oo. —

w/Rhy. Fig. 2 (1st bar only) 3fr. w/Rhy. Fig 1A

D C A G A C5 D5 D

I used to sing to the moun - tains, has the o - cean lost it's_ way?_

N.C.

The first staff of music is in treble clef with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The time signature is 4/4. The notation begins with a whole rest, followed by a quarter rest, then a quarter note G4, an eighth note A4, a quarter note B4, and a quarter note A4. This is followed by a 7/8 time signature change, then a 4/4 time signature change, and finally a 7/8 time signature change. The staff ends with a whole rest.

Gtr. II Full Full Full Full
f let ring - - sl.
Full Full Full sl. H
5 7 5 7 (5) 7 5 5 7 7 5 5 7 7 7 9 8 10 10 8 10 10 (10) 19 sl. sl. sl. H 17 9 12 15

The image shows a musical score for the piece "The Wind" by John Williams. It consists of two staves: a piano solo on the top staff and a guitar accompaniment on the bottom staff. The piano part is written in G major (one sharp) and 7/8 time. It begins with a series of eighth notes, followed by a triplet of eighth notes, and then a series of quarter notes. The guitar part is written in G major and 4/4 time. It features a series of eighth notes, followed by a series of quarter notes, and then a series of eighth notes. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings like "Full", "P", and "sl.". The piano part ends with a final chord, and the guitar part ends with a final chord.

Vocal Line:

4/4

sl.

let ring - 4

8va

Full Full Full Full 1/2 Full

Guitar Line:

sl.

7 5-7 5 5 7 9 8 8 H 10 10-15

Full Full Full Full 1/2 Full

15 15 15 15 15 15 16 15

The image shows a musical score for the song "The Rose Tree". It consists of two systems of music. The first system features a vocal melody in G major (one sharp) and 4/4 time, with lyrics "The Rose Tree, the Rose Tree, the Rose Tree, the Rose Tree". The melody is marked with dynamics like *sl. P.M. - 1* and *sim.*. The second system shows a guitar accompaniment with a bass line and a treble line. The bass line has lyrics "H H" and the treble line has lyrics "sl.". The guitar part includes fingerings (e.g., 6 7 6 7 5 7) and a key signature change to D major (two sharps) indicated by a double sharp sign.

sim.

sl. sl.
steady gliss.

sl. sl.

sl. sl.

la la la la la la la la. La la la la la la la la. la la la la la la la la. —

la la la la la la la la. —

3rd Verse
w/Rhy. Fig. 2 (3 times)

La — la la la la la — la la la la la la la. —

Sit - ting a round_ sing - ing songs_ till the

night turns in - to day. — Used to sing to the moun - tains but the moun - tains washed a - way. —

*D replaces D7 in the progression during this verse.

Oo. — (Bkgd. voc.) Oo. —

Now I'm sing - in' all_ my songs_ to the girl who won my heart, —

Oo. —

She is on - ly three_ years old_ and it's a real fine way to start. —

Chorus
N.C.

Oh yeah. — I sho' is fine. —

I blow my mind.

122 GUITAR, DECEMBER 1989

BASS LINE FOR THE OCEAN

As Recorded by Led Zeppelin
(From the album HOUSES OF THE HOLY/Atlantic Records)

Words and Music by Jimmy Page
Robert Plant, John Paul Jones
and John Bonham

Moderate Rock ♩ = 88

Intro

N.C.
H H

mf

H H

Play 4 times

1st Verse

C A G

Sing - ing in the sun - shine (etc.)

A C5 D C A G A C5 D

C A G A C5 D C A G

Chorus

A C5 D

N.C.
H H

H H

5 5 5 5 3 3 3 3 5 3 5 5 5 5 3 3 3 3 5 3 5 5 5 5 3 3 3 3 5 3

5 7 5 7 9 7 0 4 7 5 7 6 7 6 7 5 7 8 5 7 5 7 9 7 0 4 7 5 7 6 7 6 7 5 7 8

2nd, 3rd Verses
 D C A G A C5 D C A G

2. Sing - ing to an o - cean, (etc.)
 3. Sit - ting a - round sing - ing songs (etc.)

A C5 D C A G A C5 D

C A G A C5 D 2nd time to Coda Guitar solo I N.C. H

N.C.(D) (C) (A) (G)

(A) (C) (D) (C) (A) (G) (A) (C) (D) (C) (A) (G)

(A) (C) (D) (C) (A) (G) (A) (C) (D) N.C.

Interlude N.C. D.S. al Coda 6

Coda Chorus N.C. H

H H H H

Faster ♩ = 126 Triplet feel (♩. ♩. ♩.) Guitar solo II D f

E D E D7 E sl.

D7 E A Dsus4 D Esus4 E Esus4 E A Dsus4 D Esus4 E

Esus4 E D E D E

D7 E D7 E A Dsus4 D Esus4 E

Esus4 E A Dsus4 D Esus4 E Esus4 E D E

D E D7 E D7

E A Dsus4 D Esus4 E Esus4 E A Dsus4 D Esus4 E Esus4 E



The Mechanics of Metal™

A SOUND AND ORGANIZED
APPROACH TO THE MASTERING
OF HEAVY METAL GUITAR

- Absolute dedication to the highest quality instruction
- Written & performed by GIT graduate & award winner
- Each lesson includes text, understandable diagrams & cassette
- No music reading necessary

Lesson 1: Metal Chord Guide—Are you a great rhythm player? Lesson 1 puts grabbing, tasty rhythms right under your finger tips. You'll learn power chords in **every** position used by players like Hammett & Hetfield, Eerie passing chords used by Lynch & Rhoads. Bright sounding suspensions & variations used by Van Halen & Vai. All components behind today's hottest rhythms: triads, thirds, octave diads, open power chords, unconventional fingerings, alternate tunings. Plus chord theory: construction, formulas, voicings, inversions, etc. . . . \$14.95

Lesson 2: Total Scales & Modes—How does one master the fingerboard? First learn the scales—from blues scales to exotic scales used by today's fusion & metal masters. Then learn which chords these scales may be played over. Finally, important principles of harmony & theory should be learned. Lesson 2 covers all this including **every** scale used by Vinnie Moore, Gary Moore, MacAlpine, Rhoads, Malmsteen, Van Halen, Satriani, Lynch, Gilbert, etc. You'll learn pentatonics, the "sweet" Ionian mode, "haunting" phrygian, Spanish phrygian, dorian, lydian, natural minor, melodic minor, "eerie" harmonic minor, diminished, wide-stretch extended scales, more . . . \$21.95

Lesson 3: Technique & Exercises—Once you've learned the necessary chords & scales, it's time to take the knowledge that's in your head & put it into your hands. Lesson 3 outlines an organized practice regimen to build lightning fast picking & a flawless left hand. You'll learn the 15 picking combinations to develop the picking speed of Malmsteen, Gilbert, MacAlpine & Vinnie Moore. Develop a monstrous left hand with enormous stretching ability by practicing techniques used by Vai & Holdsworth. 16 exercises plus all aspects of technique . . . \$21.95

Lesson 4: Tricks—Covers **every** flash technique ever put on record—from Hendrix to Halen to Vai. First you'll learn **every** way imaginable to pull harmonics out of the guitar. Then all other fretboard pyrotechnics, growls & screams are explained: **every possible** variation for 2-hand tapping, combining tapping & scales, 8-finger tapping, 2-hand slide, right hand plays behind left, many other 2-hand techniques, tremolo bar (including all bar antics plus subtle tremolo effects in the style of Beck & Holdsworth), talking guitar, raking, slapping, etc. . . \$24.95

In U.S. & Canada—add \$2.00 postage when ordering one lesson. Add \$1.00 each additional lesson. Order all 4 lessons & the postage is free! N.Y. State residents add 8 1/4% sales tax **per lesson**.

Foreign orders welcome—send U.S. Funds only & add \$5.00 when ordering 1 or 2 lessons. Add \$7.00 when ordering 3 or 4 lessons.

Mechanics of Metal™ Publications,

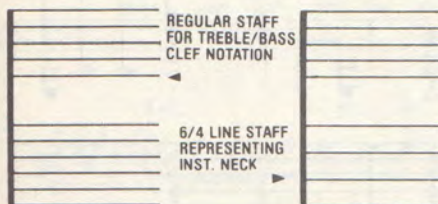
P.O. Box 162, Dept. B-1, Howard Beach, N.Y. 11414

CALL 1-800-542-6378

TABLEts™

8 1/2" x 11" blank tablature
sheets for guitar, bass,
mandolin & violin

Organize all your written materials the
clean & easy way with TABLEts™



MUSICIANS: Don't lose another lick or riff again — *tab it out!*

TEACHERS: Write clean transcriptions of lessons to supplement recorded material.

**TWO CONVENIENT SIZES
TO CHOOSE FROM**

Specify Guitar or Bass

25 sheets: \$4.00 50 sheets: \$6.00

INCLUDES SHIPPING & HANDLING
(RETAILERS: BULK ORDERS AVAILABLE)

Send certified cashier's check or M.O. only to:

Vortex Sound Services

10020 Main St., Suite 415

Bellevue, WA 98004

(206) 285-1695

Guitar in the 80's:

Music continued from page 51



*All slides played with glass or metal slide.



CHINA GROVE

As Recorded by the Doobie Brothers
(From the album THE CAPTAIN AND ME/Warner Bros. Records)

Words and Music by Tom Johnston

Moderate Rock ♩ = 144

Intro Gtr. I E

mf (w/delay effect)

Chord diagrams: F# (13421), F#sus4 (1344), G#5 (134), B5 (134)

Chords: D5, C#5, A, E

P.M. . . . 4

Gtr. II

mf (w/o delay effect)

Chords: D5, C#m, A, E

P.M.

Rhy. Fig. 1

Chords: D, A/C#, A, E (end Rhy. Fig. 1)

Rhy. Fig. 1A

(end Rhy. Fig. 1A)

Chorus

E D A/C# E D5 A/C# E

talk - in' 'bout the Chi - na Grove... Wo, ho, ho! — Chi - na Grove. —
 (Bkgd. voc.) Talk - in' 'bout the Chi - na Grove... Wo, ho, Chi - na Grove —

Rhy. Fig. 3

Gtr. I Gtr. II

(Both notes vib.)

D5 A/C# E

Well, the

(end Rhy. Fig. 3)

(Both notes vib.)

cresc. f

mf H

2nd Verse

E D5 A/C# A E

preach - er and the teach - er, Lord, — they're a cau - tion. They are the talk - of the - town. — When the

Gtr. I & II

w/Rhy. Fig. 1 & 1A

D A/C# A E

gos - sip gets to fly'n' 'n' they_ ain't ly'ng_ when the sun comes fall - in' down. — They

w/Rhy. Fig. 2

C#m B Bsus4 B A7 Bb7 B7 C

say that the Fa - ther's in - sane, — an' Dear Miss - us Per - kins a game. —

Chorus
w/Rhy. Fig. 3

N.C. E D A/C# E

We're talk - in' 'bout the Chi - na Grove... Wo, ho, ho!—
(Bkgd. voc.) Talk - in' 'bout the Chi - na Grove...

D5 A/C# E D5 A/C# E

Wo, Chi - na Grove...
ho, Chi - na Grove...

Bridge
C#m

G#5 B5 8 F#m

But ev - 'ry day... there's a new thing... com - in', the rays of an or - i - en - tal
(Bkgd. voc.) Oo... Oo...

Gtr. I & II

sl. mf let ring- (Half-time feel)

C#m C#sus4 C#m

view... The sher - riff and his bud - dies with their sam - u - rai swords, you can e - ven hear the mu -
Oo... Gtr. II

② 2fr. F# F# ② 2fr. F# F#sus4 ④ 4fr. F# F# ② 2fr. open F# E G#5 B5 (Double-time feel)
C#m

sic at night... An' though it's a past of the
Oo...

Gtrs. I & II

sl. H

sl. H

F#m C#m Csus4 C#m (Half-time feel) A D/A

Lone Star State, the peo-ple don't seem to care. They just keep on look-

Oo.

H P sl.

H sl.

(Double-time feel) A C D E C D E

in' to the East...

Gtr. I (Gtr. II tacet)

sl. H

sl. H

D5 C#5 A Gtr. III E

H

H

Gtr. I sl. Gtrs. I & II sl. H

sl. H

Full Full D 1/2 A/C# A E Full 1/2 sl.

Full Full 1/2 sl. Full Full sl.

H

Gtr. I & II C#m B Bsus4 B A7 Bb7 B7 C7 N.C.

P.M. P.M. sl. sl. sl.

Chorus E D A/C# E D5 A/C# E

Talk - in' 'bout the Chi - na Grove... Wo, ho, ho!... Chi - na Grove!...
(Bkgd. voc.) Talk - in' 'bout the Chi - na Grove... Wo, ho, Chi - na Grove!...

Gtr. II Gtr. I (Both notes vib.) (Both notes vib.)

D A E

Gtrs. I & II

cresc. f sl.

sl.

Words and Music by Tom Johnston

7 E

mf sl.

H

sl.

sl.

sl.

T

A

B

7 9 7 9 7 7 9 7 7 9 7 9 7 7 9 7

sl.

H

sl.

sl.

sl.

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented in two systems. The first system contains the first line of music, and the second system contains the second line. The key signature is one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 3/4. The melody is written in a treble clef, and the bass line is written in a bass clef. The melody includes various musical notations such as eighth notes, quarter notes, and slurs. The bass line includes fingerings (5, 4, 7, 8, 9) and slurs. The score is labeled with 'D', 'A/C#', 'A', and 'E' above the first four measures of the first line. The second line of music is labeled with 'sl.' and 'H' above the first two measures. The score is titled 'The Rose Tree' and is attributed to 'J. S. G. G.'.

sleep - y lit - tle town (etc.)

Musical score for "The Rose Tree" in G major, 2/4 time. The score is written for a single melodic line on a five-line staff. The key signature has one sharp (F#). The melody consists of 16 measures, grouped into four measures per system. The notes are as follows:

- Measure 1: G4 (quarter), A4 (quarter), B4 (quarter), A4 (quarter).
- Measure 2: G4 (quarter), F#4 (quarter), E4 (quarter), D4 (quarter).
- Measure 3: D4 (quarter), C#4 (quarter), B3 (quarter), A3 (quarter).
- Measure 4: G3 (quarter), F#3 (quarter), E3 (quarter), D3 (quarter).
- Measure 5: D3 (quarter), C#3 (quarter), B2 (quarter), A2 (quarter).
- Measure 6: G2 (quarter), F#2 (quarter), E2 (quarter), D2 (quarter).
- Measure 7: D2 (quarter), C#2 (quarter), B1 (quarter), A1 (quarter).
- Measure 8: G1 (quarter), F#1 (quarter), E1 (quarter), D1 (quarter).
- Measure 9: D1 (quarter), C#1 (quarter), B0 (quarter), A0 (quarter).
- Measure 10: G0 (quarter), F#0 (quarter), E0 (quarter), D0 (quarter).
- Measure 11: D0 (quarter), C#0 (quarter), B-1 (quarter), A-1 (quarter).
- Measure 12: G-1 (quarter), F#-1 (quarter), E-1 (quarter), D-1 (quarter).
- Measure 13: D-1 (quarter), C#-1 (quarter), B-2 (quarter), A-2 (quarter).
- Measure 14: G-2 (quarter), F#-2 (quarter), E-2 (quarter), D-2 (quarter).
- Measure 15: D-2 (quarter), C#-2 (quarter), B-3 (quarter), A-3 (quarter).
- Measure 16: G-3 (quarter), F#-3 (quarter), E-3 (quarter), D-3 (quarter).

 The score includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp, and a 2/4 time signature. The melody is written in a simple, folk-like style.

Bsus4 B A7 Bb7 B7 C7 N.C.

sl.

(7) 5 6 9 6 9 6 7 5 5 5 5 6 7 8 (8) (8) 7 9 H

Chorus E D A/C# E D5 A/C# E

... talk - in' 'bout the Chi - na Grove..(etc.)

7 7 7 9 7 5 5 4 7 8 9 7 7 7 7 9 7 9 5 5 4 7 8 9 H H

D5 A/C# E

cresc. *f* *sl.*

7 7 7 7 7 7 5 5 4 7 7 (7) 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 *sl.*

2nd Verse E D5 A/C# A E

sim. *sl.*

... preach - er and the teach - er (etc.)

7 7 7 9 7 7 7 9 9 7 7 5 5 4 7 8 9 7 7 7 7 9 H H

D A/C# A E

sl.

9 9 7 7 7 7 5 4 7 8 9 7 7 7 7 7 6 H

C#m B Bsus4 B A7 Bb7 B7 C7 N.C.

sl.

9 9 9 7 6 9 6 9 6 7 5 5 6 7 8 (8) (8) 7 9 *sl.*

Chorus

E D A/C# E D5 A/C# E

Bass line for Chorus, measures 1-4. Includes notes, fret numbers (7, 5, 4, 7, 8, 9), and a 'H' (hammer-on) marking.

Bass line for Chorus, measures 5-8. Includes notes, fret numbers, and markings for *sl.* (slide), *cresc.* (crescendo), and *sl.* (slide).

Bridge

C#m F#m C#m C#sus4 C#m

Bass line for Bridge, measures 1-4. Includes notes, fret numbers, and the lyrics: "... ev - 'ry day_ there's a new thing_ com - in', (etc.)".

(Half-time feel)

F# F#sus4 F#

Bass line for Bridge, measures 5-8. Includes notes, fret numbers, and a 'H' (hammer-on) marking.

(Double-time feel)

F#sus4 F# G#5 B5 C#m

Bass line for Bridge, measures 9-12. Includes notes, fret numbers, and a *sim.* (simile) marking.

(Half-time feel)

F#m C#m C#sus4 C#m A D/A A

Bass line for Bridge, measures 13-16. Includes notes, fret numbers, and a *sim.* (simile) marking.

(Double-time feel)

3 5 7 (7) 9 3 5 7 5 7 (7)

4

sl. E sl. sl. sl. sl. sl. D5 C#5 A

sl. 7-9 9 7-9 9 9 7-9 9 7-9 9 9 7-9 9 9 7-9 9 9 7-9 9 9

sl. E Guitar solo E H sl. D5 C#5 (A)

sl. 7-9 9 9 9 9 7 9 7 6 7 7 7 7-9 7 7 7 7-9 9 9 7 5 4 7 8 9

1.2.3. 4. E sl. C#m B Bsus4 B

7 7 7 7 7 9 7 7 7 7 7 7 4 4 4 4 2 6 9 6 9 6 9

sl.

A7 Bb7 B7 C7 N.C. Chorus E

5 5 6 7 8 (0) (10) 4 6 7 7 7 9 7

D sl. H

A/C# E D5 A/C# E sl.

5 5 4 7 8 9 7 7 7 7-9 7 9 5 5 4 7 8 9 7 7 7 9 7 sl.

H H

D A sl. E sl.

sl. cresc. 9 sl.

5 5 4 7 9 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 9 7



**OVER \$25.00
WORTH OF
MUSIC IN
EACH ISSUE**



- ☐ YES! Send a one-year gift subscription at \$27.95 for 12 issues.
- ☐ I'll take the best deal: a two-year subscription for \$45.95 (24 issues).



- ☐ YES! Send a one-year gift subscription at \$27.95 for 12 issues.
- ☐ I'll take the best deal: a two-year subscription for \$45.95 (24 issues).



- ☐ YES! Send a one-year gift subscription at \$27.95 for 12 issues.
- ☐ I'll take the best deal: a two-year subscription for \$45.95 (24 issues).

Send to: _____
(print name)

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____
(attach additional gifts on separate sheet)

From: _____
(your name)

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____
(gift cards will be sent to you)

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later (U.S. only)
☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Acct.# _____

Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Note: outside U.S.A. add \$10 for postage for 1 year. Send checks or money orders — no cash — payable to Guitar Magazine, U.S. funds only. Allow 6-8 weeks for subscription to begin.



8912GZ

Send to: _____
(print name)

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____
(attach additional gifts on separate sheet)

From: _____
(your name)

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____
(gift cards will be sent to you)

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later (U.S. only)
☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Acct.# _____

Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Note: outside U.S.A. add \$10 for postage for 1 year. Send checks or money orders — no cash — payable to Guitar Magazine, U.S. funds only. Allow 6-8 weeks for subscription to begin.



8912GZ

Send to: _____
(print name)

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____
(attach additional gifts on separate sheet)

From: _____
(your name)

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____
(gift cards will be sent to you)

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later (U.S. only)
☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Acct.# _____

Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Note: outside U.S.A. add \$10 for postage for 1 year. Send checks or money orders — no cash — payable to Guitar Magazine, U.S. funds only. Allow 6-8 weeks for subscription to begin.



8912GZ



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

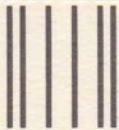
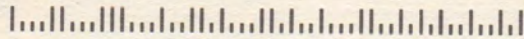
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1211 FARMINGDALE, NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 889
Farmingdale, NY 11737-9789



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

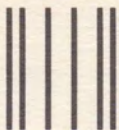
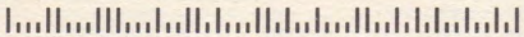
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1211 FARMINGDALE, NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 889
Farmingdale, NY 11737-9789



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

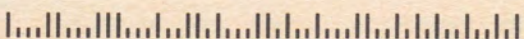
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1211 FARMINGDALE, NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 889
Farmingdale, NY 11737-9789



"hmmm...amazing distortion we've got here."



As always, father knows best. The Ibanez TS10 tube screamer is amazing. No wonder guitarists the world over consider it a classic. Why not find out for yourself? Audition the complete line of Ibanez effects pedals at your authorized Ibanez dealer.

Ibanez®

For a full color catalog, send \$2.00 (\$3.00 in Canada) to IBANEZ, Dept. GE4, P.O. Box 886, Bensalem, PA 19020 • 3221 Producer Way, Pomona, CA 91768-3916 • P.O. Box 2009, Idaho Falls, ID 83403. In Canada: 2165—46th Ave., Lachine, Quebec, Canada H8T2P1.



Now, more music
and more bass lines
in each issue!

Get the best-selling guitar
magazine in America delivered
to your home with this coupon
and save over \$14.00 off the
newsstand price.

YES! Enter my 1-year subscription for \$27.95. I'll receive 12
issues delivered to my home, and save over \$14.00 off the
newsstand price 796GBL

Name

Address

City State Zip

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me (USA only)

☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard (U.S. & Canada only)

Acct. # Exp. Date

Signature

Note: Outside U.S. add \$10 for postage for 1 year. Send checks or money
orders — no cash — payable to GUITAR Magazine. U.S. funds only.
Allow 6-8 weeks for subscription to begin.

Mail to: GUITAR, For The Practicing Musician
P.O. Box 889, Farmingdale, NY 11737-9989

guitar
FOR THE PRACTICING MUSICIAN

TOM JOHNSON

REVVED UP

THE DOOBIE BROTHERS

BY PETE PROWN

Looking back at the near-twenty year history of the Doobie Brothers, one actually finds two bands: Tom Johnston's Doobies and Michael McDonald's Doobies. The Doobie Brothers presided over by Michael McDonald, the renowned blue-eyed soulster, may be more familiar, mostly from the string of soft-rock hits he penned for the group from 1976 to 1980, such as "Takin' It to the Streets," "What a Fool Believes" and "Real Love." The other Doobie Brothers—in fact, the *original* Doobie Brothers—was mostly guitarist/singer Tom Johnston's baby, since it was his hard rocking tunes like, "Listen to the Music," "China Grove," "Long Train Runnin'," and "Rockin' down the Highway," that broke the band in the early '70s. But after playing 250 dates a year for five years, yearning to record solo, and then getting a severe bleeding ulcer, Johnston exited the Doobie Brothers in 1976 (after which McDonald took the reins and led the group to multi-platinum success, until their 1982 swan song). These days, however, Michael McDonald's brand of contemporary soft pop is out, and vintage hard rock is back in vogue, so the original Doobies have reunited for the album *Cycles* and a major tour, this time with Tom Johnston's bluesy tenor voice and raunchy guitar riffs firmly in the spotlight.



The title *Cycles* may refer to the changing musical currents of the Doobie Brothers over the last nineteen years, but it more directly refers to the fact that Johnston and several other Doobies are die-hard motorcycle fanatics. Sporting a black handlebar moustache, leather vest and the *de rigueur* tattoo on his arm, Johnston seems every bit the biker/rocker kingpin that inspired the Doobie Brothers image and music. "Right now, I'm in the middle of biker heaven in Rapid City, South Dakota," says Johnston. "We're doing a muscular dystrophy benefit concert here with Harley Davidson, who we're associated with in a roundabout way. There's like 70,000 bikers here and every time you look out the window there's like twenty or thirty Harley's going down the street, so you can imagine it's really loud! I've been nuts about motorcycles since I was about ten. The band's other guitarist, Pat Simmons, is into motorcycles, too; he's got a big collection of vintage bikes, and John Hartman, one of our drummers, used to be into them as well. I think motorcycling definitely had an influence on some of my earlier tunes, like "Rockin' down the Highway" and anything else that had to do with the road. In fact, "South of the Border," from the new Lp, has a little motorcycle spot in it, so I guess bikers are still having an



effect on my songs. Anyway, we started recording *Cycles* two and a half years ago and if we had our 'druthers, it would have been out long before 1989. Ted

Templeman, who produced our albums in the '70s, called us up after this charity tour we did in '87, that took the whole group to Moscow. He wanted to put together the band with the members who basically played on *Toulouse Street*, *What Were Once Vices Are Now Habits* and *Stampede*. So it was that original sound updated by current recording technology that Ted was after. So we all got together and brought songs in and listened to every one. We didn't actually start recording until a year after he called us, because Ted was hung up and then we eventually started with different producers. We did a lot of rehearsing before we recorded and we actually did it with two different sets of producers, so that's why it took so long. Eddie Schwartz and Charlie Midnight did it the first time, but they didn't have a firm grasp on where this group wanted to go musically. We just didn't come to a meeting of the minds, so to speak. Rodney Mills' ideas were more of what we had in mind, so we went with him. We really don't see *Cycles* as a reunion album; it's more like a starting over, though it seemed pretty easy reviving the harder sound of the early Doobies. I guess this is mostly because I've never stopped playing that kind of music. Actually, *Cycles* is still a little soft for me—I'd like to make the next one a little heavier."

The Doobie Brothers originated in the San Francisco area, circa 1969, in a trio called Pud, featuring Johnston, drummer Hartman and a bassist. With the addition of singer/guitarist Pat Simmons the next year, Pud evolved into the Doobie Brothers, their name referring to those funny little cigarettes of an illegal nature. 1971 saw the release of their first album, but it was 1972's *Toulouse Street* and its single, "Listen to the Music," that launched the Doobies' run of success and helped set the standard for solid, middle-of-the-road rock of the '70s. Harder, but not as funky as Little Feat, and less heavy, but more melodic than Bachman-Turner Overdrive, the Doobie Brothers music was no-frills hard rock, covered by a blanket of soaring vocal harmonies, as well as strong inflections of country, blues and r&b. Naturally, this eclectic sound of Tom Johnston's Doobies had just as eclectic origins.

"I guess the Bay area music scene influenced the original Doobie Brothers sound, but only to a certain extent," reflects the Doobie's frontman. "During the late '60s, when I was in high school, I started going up to San Francisco to just hang out. Pat was raised around the Bay area and Tiran Porter, our bassist, spent a lot of time there, too, although he's from L.A. We were all listening to the psychedelic music that was happening there, because that was the

Sound Quality



FOR 4, 5 and 6 STRING BASSES

Write or phone for our catalog

bartolini

BOX 934

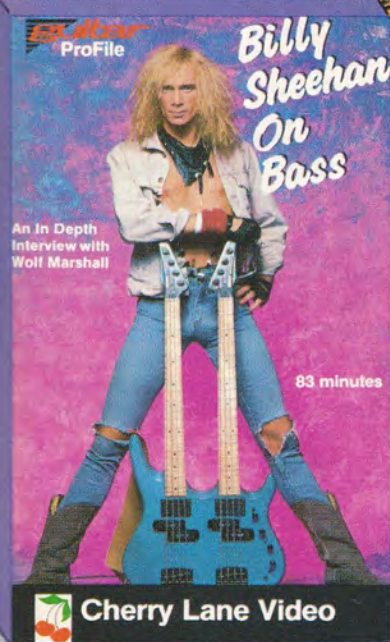
LIVERMORE, CALIF. 94550

**PICKUPS
AND
ELECTRONICS**
(415) 443-1037

Guitar
ProFile

Billy Sheehan On Bass

Invite Billy Sheehan over . . .
for the ultimate private lesson!



Send to:
MAIL BOX MUSIC
P.O. BOX 341
Rye, N.Y. 10580

or call 1-800-331-5269
between 9 am & 5 pm (e.s.t.) Mon.-Fri.
* Shipping & Handling:
Please add \$2.50 per order for
shipping and handling (outside U.S.
and Canada, add \$4.00 per order plus
\$4.00 per item).

GUARANTEE: 100% satisfaction or
your money refunded
QUICK DELIVERY: All domestic
orders are shipped via U.P.S.
Dealers only contact:
DCI Music Videos (212) 691-1884.

Combining rare and never-before-seen live concert performances (including an unbelievable 6-minute bass solo) with exclusive "in the studio" interviews between Billy and guitarist Wolf Marshall, this brand-new video is a bass player's dream come true! Billy teaches many of the unique and original bass techniques that he has developed over the course of his amazing career from his cult-hero blast-off with **TALAS** thru to his current supergroup — **MR. BIG!**

THIS IS BILLY SHEEHAN'S ONLY INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO!!

Yes! Please rush me ___ copy(s) of
BILLY SHEEHAN ON BASS
(Item # VH052 - V.H.S. only)
at \$49.95 each plus shipping & handling.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

☐ Check or Money Order enclosed ☐ Charge Exp. date _____

☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD Acct. No. _____

Signature as on card _____

Sub Total	
NY, NJ, CT & TN residents add sales tax	
Shipping & Handling	
TOTAL	

NOTE: CREDIT CARD ORDERS CAN BE MADE BY CALLING 1-800-331-5269 BETWEEN 9:00 AM & 5:00 PM (E.S.T.) MONDAY THRU FRIDAY. ALL PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

Hear Billy Sheehan on Mr. Big's debut album. Available on Atlantic Records, Tapes and CDs.

trend of the time. But really, I'd always been more into the blues and guitarists like the Kings—Freddie, B.B. and Albert—and Chicago players like Buddy Guy and Muddy Waters. I also got into James Brown, and I was always into Little Richard, too.

"I started playing guitar when I was twelve years old and I didn't get into a band until I was fifteen. I started writing songs when I was sixteen. I had a blues band for a while, but then I moved up to San Jose and got involved with bands up there. Eventually, I got together with John Hartman and we formed a band that became the Doobies, which was a cross between rhythm and blues, hard

rock and fingerpicking style music, with vocal harmonies on top. After that, I never was able to get the Doobie Brothers to play pure blues, aside from one Sonny Boy Williamson song on *Toulouse Street*, and the song I wrote, "Dark Eyed Cajun Woman" that was on *The Captain and Me*. Everybody's into being contemporary or being something other bands would emulate, rather than becoming emulators themselves. I can understand that, and I've never really tried to push any blues on this band, except in the old days when we played clubs. Still, r&b, soul and the blues is where I'm coming from, and it's influenced my singing and guitar playing a lot.

"As musicians, we've all changed over the years. These days, more people are going towards the heavy metal thing, which we used to call hard rock. And there's a hell of a lot more guitar players than there used to be. Everybody plays electric guitar and everybody's working on being something like a gunslinger. Everybody wants to be the best player in town. There's a lot of players out there who are really hot and a lot of players who I like to listen to, like Eddie Van Halen, Joe Satriani and Leslie West's new stuff, too. I also like Larry Carlton, who's more of a jazz player. Of course, I still love all the blues guys and Eric Clapton, too. At the same time, there's a lot of people out there who all sound the same, so the guitar world really has its ups and downs. I don't play much of the modern guitar stuff; my playing is rooted in the '60s and '70s and that's just the way I play. Pat's taken on a little more of the '80s feel, because his solos are more scalar than mine. I've done a little work with the ol' speed bag, but I like to think my strength as a player is timing and taste. I'm not the fastest guitar player in the West and I don't really want to be. I'm more into where the notes go and how tasty they are as opposed to how many notes I can get into a specific amount of bars. My style comes from playing lots of r&b over the years and a lot of acoustic when I was in college. Instead of going home in the summer, I'd work during the day and play clubs at night, where I ended up playing a lot of acoustic. Then I transferred the rhythm stuff I got from playing acoustic to electric and that's how my style got started. I guess not many people play rhythm anymore, because so many of them are playing metal, which doesn't require much rhythm guitar. I've noticed that you don't hear many people doing rhythm guitar parts with any interest, which Pat and I try to do."

The funky rhythms and meaty lead guitar parts on pre-Michael McDonald Doobie Brothers albums have been fully resurrected on *Cycles*, to the pleasure of many of the band's fans. The fuzz-heavy intro riff to "The Doctor" is reminiscent of "China Grove," and their cover of the Isley Brothers' "Need a Little Taste of Love" has the same clean compressed chord strums of "Long Train Runnin'." While the lead work on the new album doesn't have the same verve and harmonic depth as when Jeff "Skunk" Baxter was the group's primary soloist in the mid-'70s, Tom Johnston's and Pat Simmons' leads give these songs more than enough of the Marshall-powered punch they require.

"I think my strongest solos on *Cycles* are in 'South of the Border' and 'Wrong Number,'" says Johnston, "particularly



"From Chops To Theory, We've Got It All!"

SUPERCHOPS 4 BASS

Are you ready to develop killer technique, theory, fret-board knowledge and solo ability? Then join thousands of bassists world-wide, from students to graduates of top music schools, and beginners to such name players as **Kenny Aaronson** and **Will Lee** and even instructors from other companies who use and recommend **SUPERCHOPS 4 BASS**, the most player-oriented course available! **Mike Varney** Pastorious, Berlin and Sheehan. Order now and start building your own **SUPERCHOPS!**

"BEAVER FELTON is one of those monster bass players that gives famous bassists Nightmares... based on how well lesson #1 turned out, this series may become a very valuable tutorial for ALL bassists." ... **GUITAR WORLD REVIEW SECTION** (Mar. '89)

"Each tape is like a private lesson" ... **FACHBLATT Musik Magazin** (W. Germany)

"Your tapes played a major part in my development which led to my Spotlight feature (G.P. Spotlight, Oct. '87)." ... **LA MUSICIANS NETWORK**

"My playing has improved many fold." ... **John Order, Alabama**

"Your series is the finest I've seen. It's an encyclopedia of licks and studies." ... **Scott Wilkes, Hawaii**

BEAVER FELTON uses Guild and Ashbory basses, Peavey basses, GHS strings, Kleen-Axe, Hipshot, Kahler, EMG pickups, ART effects. — *The Guitar Glove*.

PLUS - Now available through **SUPERCHOPS 4 BASS** are the incredible **GUITAR GLOVE**, **ORANGE BLOSSOM SPECIAL** and **TENDER STRAP!** Used by such pros as **Chet Atkins** and **Wolf Marshall**, they combine the ultimate lubricant for less string friction and faster action with the functional and fashionable **GUITAR GLOVE** / applicator which reduces left hand fatigue while providing comfort and flash for all stringed instrument players. The **TENDER STRAP** incorporates clip-lock ends for security and padding for comfort. Gloves and straps available in an assortment of colors and designs.



QTY Audio Cassette TAPES AVAILABLE (45 minutes each)

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ___ Primer: 18 hot solos (incl. GP mag. solo) exhibiting all techniques (30 min.) | | |
| ___ #1 Slap Style (Beg./Inter.) | ___ #4A Fingers (Inter./Adv.) | ___ #7 Harmonics (Beg./Adv.) |
| ___ #2 Slap Style (Inter./Adv.) | ___ #5 Tapping (Beg./Inter.) | ___ #7A Harmonics (Adv./Pro) |
| ___ #2A Slap Style (Adv./Pro) | ___ #6 Tapping (Inter./Adv.) | ___ #8 Chords (Beg./Adv.) |
| ___ #3 Fingers (Beg./Inter.) | ___ #6A Tapping (Adv./Pro) | ___ #8A Chords (Adv./Pro) |
| ___ #4 Fingers (Inter./Adv.) | | ___ #9 Scales, Modes (Beg./Adv.) |

QTY GLOVES (each includes 1 bottle of lubricant) and STRAPS AVAILABLE (indicate G and/or S)

- ___ Black ___ Red ___ Blue ___ Purple ___ Orange ___ Zebra ___ Tiger

Enclosed is \$ ☐ check ☐ money order (\$14.95 + \$1 each shipping per glove, Strap \$29.95 + \$2 shipping, \$14.95 per tape, \$24.95 / 2 tapes, \$48.95 / 4 tapes, \$89.95 / 8 tapes or \$164.95 for entire series) + \$1 shipping per tape on all orders. C.O.D. by phone 912-233-BASS.

Name

Address

City/State/Zip

Send to: **SUPERCHOPS 4 BASS, P.O. Box 22953, Savannah, Ga. 31403-2953** • Allow 2-4 weeks delivery • GA residents add 5% sales tax (75¢ per tape) • Foreign residents add \$2 per tape **MONEY ORDERS IN U.S. DOLLARS ONLY • DEALER INQUIRIES: SUPERCHOPS - SILVER EAGLE, 818-988-1334 Collect, GUITAR GLOVE - MASS MUSIC, 508-376-8042.**

for their precision, the cleanliness of the guitar work, and taste, which is something I'm a big fan of, as opposed to playing thirty thousand notes all over the place. Both the solos in those songs really felt good to me. For my solo in 'The Doctor,' I really just laid it down in twelve bars and then had to get out. But if I could do it again, I'd prefer to do sixteen bars. In the past, I have tried to work out a lead idea first, but I've generally found that to be a gigantic headache. It seems much better for me to go in and keep playing until you get one that you really like and that comes about naturally. Pat and I work together in the studio, after we've brought ideas in and the whole band works on them. Then we get together and do a lot of singing stuff and guitar parts. Pat usually comes up with his own guitar parts for what I write and I do the same for his songs, but we don't generally sit down and write songs together. So if we're both playing rhythm, we always try to work out something different. For equipment, I use Paul Reed Smith Guitars—they're all I use now. The first one I got took a little while to get used to, because all I was used to playing was a Gibson Les Paul, and an SG, L5 and L6S. I've used Fenders for rhythm, but I could never really fall in love with them for playing lead. The PRS guitars are a cross between a Strat and a Les Paul; the neck and the tension on the strings just seems like a combination of the two. And they have really great range on the neck—you can go and play way the hell up there on it with no problem, as far as the cutaway is concerned. The pick-up selection is wide, too, because you can get a Fender sound, a Gibson sound or a combo of the two. I've got two custom PRS guitars, but the rest are just like they came out of a store. Right now I'm using Mesa/Boogie 295-watt amps and two 2-12" speaker cabinets; it's a rack mount setup. They make bigger cabinets, but this setup is damn loud already. I'm playing between 2 and 3 on the master volume and anything more than that would be unbearable. 295 watts is a lot of power. I was going to use my Marshall stacks, the ones I use in the studio, but after spending some time with the Mesa's I've realized I can get just about any sound with them. In New Jersey, we played during a lightning storm and the power went out five or six times—lights, PA, everything! But even though the amps died right in the middle of songs, when the power came back, all the amps were fine and no speakers were blown. They are incredibly good amplifiers. As far as effects, I really don't use many. In the studio, anything I want just comes from the board. I don't use any tube driver with the Marshalls because I

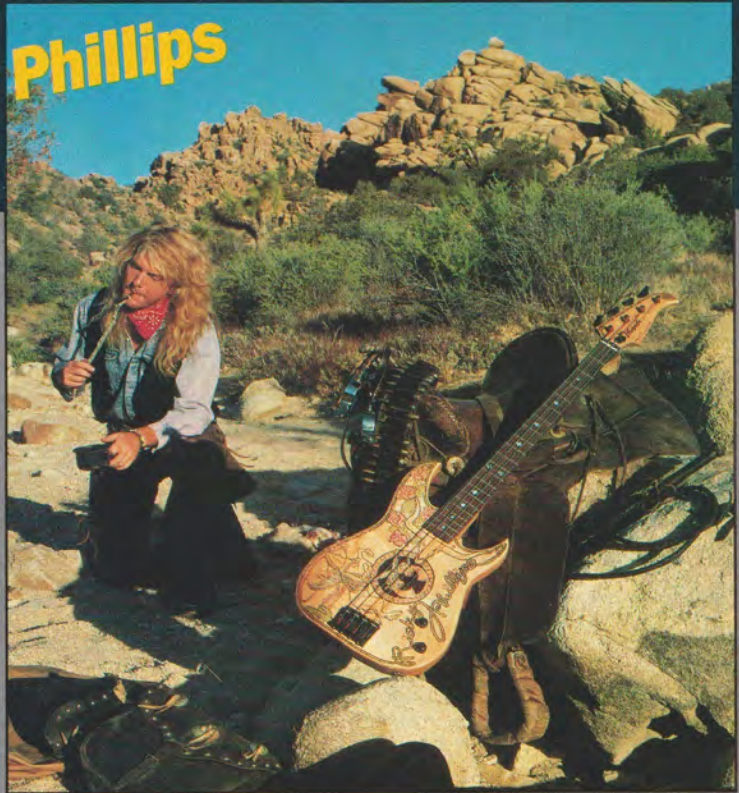
like that pure amp sound, even though it's awful loud. You couldn't play that way on stage without ruining everybody's ears, even though I did that for a long time. We used some guitar synthesizers on *Cycles*; Pat used it on a couple of tunes. I'm not really interested in them myself—I'm more of a straight-into-the-amp type player. I play some acoustic rhythm on the album, too, playing mostly Martins. I basically use acoustics to write songs, but I don't play them as much as I used to. Pat's specialty is acoustic fingerpicking, though he's gotten more into electric lately. And I'll use just about any string that shows up, though we did do a thing for Dean Markley Blue Steel strings.

They're pretty good, but I still broke a few of 'em. I don't know why, but I've always seemed to break more strings than anybody else."

Aggressive guitar player he may be, but Johnston's musical attack is also focused on the art of rock 'n' roll songwriting. This need for personal expression through song prompted Johnston to make his solo move in 1976, which, although it didn't establish him on a star level, did turn out to be a very educational experience for him, and one with strong bearings on his recent songwriting for *Cycles*. "I've done two solo albums and I've done recording with some unknown bands like Border Patrol

Wild, Wild Westone!

Ricky Phillips



Ricky Phillips of "Bad English" and his trusty Westone bass are burning up the charts with their new album on Epic Records.

Westone

1400 Ferguson Avenue, St. Louis, MO 63133

Photo: Rick Gould

in the time since I left the Doobies," continues Johnston. "Pat Simmons and I were going to do an album together, around 1985-86, but we never got around to finishing it. My first solo album, *Everything You've Heard Is True* did fairly well, but the second, *Still Feels Good* didn't do zip. I don't think it was pushed very hard by the record company. Being a solo artist, you have a lot more say in what goes on, and you're in control. I don't mind being in a group scene, either. In a group, everything is a little more dispersed in terms of focus. You can still pretty much do what you want and still have it augmented by the other players. You can also remain pret-

ty much anonymous and I kind of like that. In the Doobie Brothers, we all have a say in the music and how the songs are progressing and stuff. The writers have a big say in how the song goes originally, but then the drummers and the bass player all add their parts and the producer, Rodney, had lots of good ideas, too, so it works out just fine. Actually, the way the song is going to go—the chords, timing and feel—is brought in by the writer and then we all start working on our own parts and the finer points. For example, "China Grove" really developed from my beginning riff. Then Billy Payne did this Chinese-sounding piano part on the bridge and

that's where I got the idea for the title. And the echo on those intro power chords was Ted Templeman's idea and he put that on after we recorded the song. I'm glad he did that and I really have to give him credit for it. I've tried writing more up-to-date stuff and actually tried to write material that doesn't sound anything like me. Most of the stuff I wrote didn't come out as good as what I normally would do, because it's not really me. I've talked to a lot of guys who I respect in the business, and people I've known for a long time, and most of them have told me that the best thing you can do is be yourself—that's what you do best. If you want to change your sound, they can augment it in the studio, but as a rule—be yourself.

But even when Tom Johnston tries to be himself and plays the kind of meat-and-potatoes rock 'n' roll that made him and the Doobie Brothers a top draw band over fifteen years ago, he still will run into those who'll accuse him of jumping on the reunion bandwagon for personal gain, as so many other veteran rockers have done recently. Johnston would probably much rather be out tooling around Rapid City on a Harley than deal with an ugly question such as this, but as the professional he is, he obliges with a candid answer, albeit a brief one: "I've had questions about the reunion craze and why we got back together shoved in my face many, many times. Some bands might be reuniting for the money; I don't know and I don't really want to get into it. But some people do it because they enjoy playing, and that's fine with me. One reason why people keep asking me about it is possibly because even though radio stations are playing the new Doobie Brothers songs, they've also played 'China Grove' endlessly over the years, and that's kept our music in people's faces, for whatever reasons. The 'classic hits' radio format is probably one reason why we're still here, but I'm just grateful that my songs have stood the test of time and that we're still popular. I mean, the crowds on this tour have been just great. There's widespread ages at the shows and everybody seems to know the words to the songs—'Black Water,' 'Listen to the Music,' which is like our anthem, and of course, 'China Grove' go over real big. Of the new stuff, fans seem to like 'The Doctor' a lot and the new single 'Need a Little Taste of Love.' *Cycles* is already platinum in Canada and it's on its way there in the United States. To be honest, I really didn't know how it would do. I'm not shocked, really... but I guess I am pleasantly surprised at how well it's done."



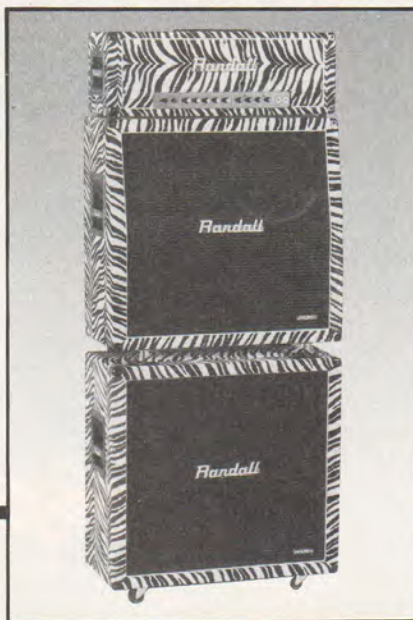
John DeFaria & Jorge Casas of The Miami Sound Machine Play Randall So Can You.

Find out why Vivian Campbell, Neal Schon, Jethro Tull, Michael Angelo, C.C. Deville and many others prefer Randall

From the dirtiest and meanest, to the cleanest and sweetest, we've got you covered. America's finest quality amp is available at our selective dealer network, or for more information send \$3.00 for a full line catalog to...

Randall®
Amplifiers

c/o Faas Corp.
2550 S. 170th St.
New Berlin, WI 53151



GUITAR GEAR!



THANKS TO THE BAND

STREET  LEGAL

Be seen in the only authorized GUITAR gear available! In addition to our classic t-shirts, we now offer sweatshirts, embroidered polo shirts and baseball caps - all emblazoned with the celebrated GUITAR For The Practicing Musician logo and ready for you to wear! Made of the highest quality

fabrics and available in an amazing array of colors, these are the rock/fashion rags you've been waiting for - and now they're here, so grab 'em while they're hot!

P.S. - Sorry! the Coffee mug is sold out and no longer available.

NOTE: CREDIT CARD ORDERS CAN BE MADE BY CALLING 1-800-331-5269 BETWEEN 9:00 AM & 5:00 PM (E.S.T.) MONDAY THRU FRIDAY. ALL PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

send to:

MAIL BOX MUSIC

P.O. Box 341,
Rye, NY 10580

or call toll-free:
1-800-331-5269

*Shipping & Handling:

Please add \$2.50 per order for shipping and handling (outside U.S. and Canada, add \$4.00 per order plus \$4.00 per item).

Guarantee:

100% satisfaction or your money refunded.

Quick Delivery:

All domestic orders shipped via U.P.S.



DESCRIPTION	SIZE	COLOR (circle your selection)	QTY.	PRICE	TOTAL
T-SHIRT	S, M, L, XL	White, Royal Blue Navy Blue, Red, Black		\$8.95	
SWEATSHIRT	S, M, L, XL	Navy Blue, Royal Blue Red, Black, White, Gray		\$17.95	
POLO SHIRT	S, M, L, XL	White, Royal Blue Navy Blue, Red, Black		\$19.95	
HAT	one size fits all	White, Royal Blue Navy Blue, Red, Black		\$7.95	
 Please list alternate color choices below in case your first selection is sold out.			NY, NJ, CT & TN residents add sales tax		
			*Shipping & Handling		
			TOTAL DUE		
			Payable in U.S. funds only.		
NAME _____			Check or Money Order enclosed ☐ Charge ☐		
ADDRESS _____			VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ Exp. date _____		
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____			Acct. # _____ Signature as on card _____		

Dear Sound Connection,

When I told my teacher I was investing sixty dollars in 2 instruction books with 3 cassettes, he said exactly, "I'd give you a **sucker** if I could, but all I have is jelly beans!" Sarcasm, just what I needed. Well, I took the books with me to my next lesson, and my teacher borrowed Vol. II for a week. When I came back the next week, he was astonished. He said he couldn't have written the book any better and it was worth every dollar. I agree! The results so far have been incredible. Even my friends say I sound 100% better. You're the man who gave me a goal and the kick in the ass I've been looking for for 6 years!! Thanks again, you're a great teacher!

—Chris Willison
Glenwood, Iowa

Just had to write and tell you how much I enjoyed and learned watching your **Trouble Shooting** video. Talk about wall-to-wall information! I had to watch it three times just to absorb it all! Nice work! In fact, this video should be required viewing for anybody who plays guitar. You definitely know your stuff.

Thanks!
—Dan Anderson
Carson City, Nevada

I've been reading and playing from your Vol. III book. I must say, you know how to put the information across so a student can understand. I know players and teachers that know how to play, but can't organize the techniques and information to get it across to someone who doesn't know. However, I think you do an excellent job. It's like picking the brain of a super-picker. What you do is like lifting the fog so I can see the road.

—George L. Borrego
Peyton, Colorado

I was able to help my friend with a short problem in his guitar cord right after I watched your **Trouble Shooting** video. How come all the guitar instructors I've had never taught me this stuff? Thanks for your course and for being different from all the rest that promise big and don't deliver.

—Mark Green
Oceanside, California

A few weeks ago I received Vol. II, and it is excellent! It is just what I was looking for. I would like to thank you for putting out such an honest package. You cannot imagine how much it is helping me out.

—Teddy Metzger
Toms River, New Jersey

I would like to express my thanks to Mr. Ande Flavelle for the guitar lessons Vol. I, II & III. Your advertising is certainly not exaggerated; I learned more in two months than I did in one year.

—Gerald van Unen
Blaimont, Belgium

*"A new Video tape, **TROUBLE SHOOTING**, by Ande Flavelle, of the comprehensive Sound Connection guitar courses, acts kind of like your guitar guardian angel."*

While the tape can't look over your shoulder, he tries to put down on tape almost everything you need to know about the selection, maintenance and repair of guitars (with added peripheral topics like amps) to give you a fighting chance. He covers both electric and acoustic guitars and explains just about everything starting from square one. Where he can, he interjects editorial comments about the drawbacks of commonly used techniques, describes the pitfalls, and then volunteers his workarounds. He generally takes a conservative approach to repairs and upgrades, trying to find a way to bypass any radical mods for a less severe solution or finding cheaper alternatives. He doesn't tiptoe around controversy and isn't afraid to make recommendations.

Trouble Shooting is truly a crash course in guitar and its maintenance, and neither talks down to nor assumes that the musician is already an expert. This well paced and produced video will supply the basics about guitar selection and offers some rock solid advice that few experts would disagree with."

GUITAR WORLD

I'm a guitar student at the Univ. of Arkansas. Vol. II gave me a complete understanding on some points of music theory that even my own teacher couldn't adequately explain. Each time I read it I get more out of it.

Thanks!

—Gary McCallister
Alexander, Arkansas

Thanks for all your hard work on Vol. III. By following your courses I am a musician instead of someone who can play a guitar. What comes from my heart is because of what you have put in my head. It is true, there is no substitute for knowledge.

—T.J. O'Rourke
Desert Hot Springs, California

Dude! Vol. IV was awesome! It's almost unbelievable how much info you packed into it. I always wondered what those weird chords were, how to play them and whether they'd be of any use to me. You can be sure I'll be using this course as a reference for years to come. I've never seen anything that comes even close to it!

—Nat Janoff
Boston, Massachusetts

The **Sound Connection** package is very well written, the music terminology is excellent, the advice on ear-training priceless. I loved the way everything is explained so you can easily understand it—no basic boring stuff. The book and tapes are the real meat for knowledge it takes to become a top notch rock musician. Worth its weight in gold.

—K. Ryan
Woburn, Massachusetts

Just want to compliment you on the course you offer. My son Erich ordered Vol. I and has progressed rapidly. He just turned 16 and never had a music lesson. I can't believe the results! Dollar for dollar your lesson exceeds anything else we have seen since he started. Again thank you; we wish you great success. Your integrity matched with quality and the "personal touch" should assure that.

—Barbara Malnke
Merritt Island, Florida

Thanks for all your feedback! I take all your suggestions seriously, and will respond to them in my **NEW Sound Connection** courses which you'll see advertised in 1990. Thanks again to everyone who took the time to write.

Ande Flavelle

Guitarists: GET SERIOUS (while having FUN)

Stop wasting your time and money on short tapes and a few riffs with no applications. . . fingerboard formulas that look great on paper, but require a degree in physics to figure out. . . expensive packaged lessons that promise one skill level, but deliver another. Try Sound Connection. We're better than ANY other mail-order

lessons because we offer *complete courses*. Each includes an information-packed book plus cassette tapes. All courses teach and demonstrate a different range of skills, and are filled with straightforward and honest insight for the guitarist who wants to take the lead.

TWO ALL NEW PACKAGE OFFERS

See Details Below

I stand behind my product. If these lessons aren't all I promise, return the book and tapes within 30 days for a full refund.



Here's what's being said . . .

"The Complete Course for Rhythm Guitar," lives up to its name in more ways than one. Ande is a seasoned instructor speaking with the voice of experience.

Volume IV can stand alone without the earlier books, but is an excellent addition to his first three. The author should be commended for his interesting, informative treatment of material that is usually (and wrongly) considered boring. This course is a welcome change from books that concentrate on "instant speed metal two-handed multi-octave arpeggios to be played wearing spandex," and should be a required adjunct to any book on soloing for the serious student looking to be a well-rounded musician. I hope his next book is on schedule. . .

GUITAR WORLD

SOUND CONNECTION
INC.

This instructional package is for educational purposes only and makes no claim of participation or endorsement by any of the artists listed above.

Sound Connection, Inc.
©1983, ©1985,
©1987, ©1988

VOL. I: The Course for Lead Guitarists (107-page book and two 90-minute cassettes)

300 RIFFS—Our 3rd update keeps you on top of today's hottest guitarists. Not just anything from some solo, but stylistic riffs & techniques that you can use. Increase your vocabulary of chops in the style of the Greats—Rhoads, Van Halen, Malmsteen, Eric Clapton, DeMartini, Jimi Hendrix, Stevie Ray Vaughan & many others. Plus a special section on right-hand tapping & 8 finger fret-board technique. Learn sequencing, ladder riffs, melodic shapes & vibrato bar techniques. Scales, modes, positions & intervals, Southern rock to rockabilly. Even slide! All in tablature, you don't have to read music!

• **How to Improvise**—and invaluable approach to a complex area, showing you how to improve your phrasing, fast!

• **Ear-training**—A unique system of melodic dictation designed to show you how to learn any solo yourself, & free you from endless lessons.

VOL. III: The Advanced Course for Lead Guitarists (115-page book and two 90-minute cassettes)

Written in the style of Vol. I, Volume III goes EVEN FURTHER to help you achieve the necessary skills of advanced lead guitarists. Requires no formal sight-reading BECAUSE IT'S ALL IN TABLATURE.

• **150 ADVANCED PHRASES**—for you to use in your solos. These longer phrases were carefully chosen to adapt to hard rock and were drawn from the same extensive range of guitar legends as the classic Vol. I course. Vol. III begins with the popular blues-influenced phrasing (in the style of Clapton, Beck, etc.) that is so often the root of many heavy metal solos. The next section contains phrasing examples in the style of today's heavy metal heroes. Finally, you can spice up your solos with classical phrasing from the hot new generation of "Bach & Rollers" (in the style of Malmsteen and others).

• **Techniques** such as playing on the melody, phrasing from the chords, double-stop riffs, parallel playing with intervals, how to phrase bi-dextrally, advanced modal theory, synthetic scales, exotic modes, & many other unusual ideas for making your solos stand out. Plus 12 rhythm tracks for you to jam with.

VOL. II: How to Become Self-Sufficient (208-page book and one 90-minute cassette)

Tackle this only if you're *really* serious! An informative alternative aimed at guitarists who have mastered tablature and want more. Comprehensive, in-depth . . . takes more time, but it's worth it!

• **Music Theory**—Specifically for guitar. This detailed presentation takes you beyond quickie "lessons" and in understandable terms. Enables you to learn and master theory fundamentals at your own pace.

• **Classical Guitar**—you've read the interviews with the 80s rock legends: classical music is a proven influence. *Learn traditional technique and repertoire, and how to apply it to today's hard rock.*

• **Acoustic Guitar Fingerstyles**—an extensive look at the most common styles used in rock and how to apply them to your own music.

• **Song Writing**—Detailed instruction, formulas & common sense tips. Talent alone isn't enough, learn the skills required.

• **Plus**—chapters on rhythm styles, speed and coordination drills and much more.

VOL. IV: The Complete Course for Rhythm Guitar (118-page book and two 60-minute cassettes)

Divided into beginner, intermediate & advanced sections, Vol. IV allows you to proceed from simple basics to advanced concepts at your own pace. You don't have to read music!

• The INTERMEDIATE SECTION goes beyond power chords and teaches you how to use 7th inversions in your rock & blues playing, plus comping, chord subbing and alternate parts. This isn't a mind-numbing jazz thesis! Instead, you'll learn how players like Van Halen & Stevie Ray Vaughan use these ideas and how you can too!

• The ADVANCED SECTION teaches you chord melody arranging, comping, chord substitution and extensions & alterations. Don't expect one of those boring chord dictionaries!

• The CASSETTES contain ideas from the book, plus many extras! Learn how to create self-contained jam sessions, where you play both rhythm & lead. I'll also give you a lengthy private lesson in ear-training to help you become more self-sufficient. I'll demonstrate these techniques using material by today's top artists, like Springsteen, Bon Jovi, Dokken & others. This way you'll have a true grasp and understanding.

TROUBLE-SHOOTING

electric & acoustic guitars, amps & equipment

Ande Flavelle's First Video lesson! A complete course (100 minutes long!) packed with useful information, without filler ads and endorsements!

Today's guitarist absolutely must understand all his equipment! Yet, many otherwise competent musicians are continuously haunted by poor intonation, guitars that buzz, amps that hum, and many other common problems. There's more to "tuning" a guitar than just strings! And what you don't know will hurt you! Whether you are looking to overhaul your favorite axe, or are in the market for a new electric or acoustic, this informative and interesting (and often humorous!) crash course in guitar maintenance and knowledge is for you. The money you could save on just one preventable repair job could easily be more than the price of this video!

Complete this form and mail to: Sound Connection, Box 218, Dept. H, Caldwell, NJ 07006

GET SERIOUS! ORDER TODAY.

SPECIAL PACKAGE OFFERS!

Item	Price each	Postage/handling	Total price
VOLUME I: Lead Guitar Course	\$ 29.95	\$3.00	
VOLUME II: Self-sufficiency	\$ 39.95	\$3.00	
VOLUME III: Advanced Lead Guitar	\$ 29.95	\$3.00	
VOLUME IV: Rhythm Guitar	\$ 29.95	\$3.00	
Trouble-shooting Video	\$ 59.95	\$3.00	
ANY THREE VOLUMES! SPECIAL LOW PACKAGE PRICE. SAVE UP TO \$25.00	\$ 75.00	\$6.00	
BUY ALL FOUR VOLUMES & GET THE VIDEO FREE! SAVE \$60.00	\$129.80	\$8.00	
New Jersey residents—add the following sales tax:			
for Vol. I, III, & IV . . . \$1.80			\$4.50
for Vol. II . . . \$2.40			\$7.80
N.Y. residents: add appropriate sales tax.			

Important Notice: Shipped UPS or first class. 3 weeks for checks to clear. If ordering from outside the U.S. & Canada, add \$8.00 per volume ordered for postage/handling; \$10.00 for any 3 volumes, or \$12.00 for all 4 volumes and video. **U.S. dollars only, drawn on a U.S. bank.**

Check one: ☐ Check ☐ PAL ☐ VHS
☐ Money Order
Video: ☐

TOTAL \$

Name Address City State Zip

On Tour with
Gibson

ANDERSON, BRUFORD, WAKEMAN, HOWE
EMAN, HOWE • ALBERT KING • ALLMAN BR
KING • ALLMAN BROTHERS BAND • AMY
HERS BAND • AMY GRANT • BANG TANGO
AMY GRANT • BANG TANGO • BILL MONRO
BANG TANGO • BILL MONROE • BLUE MURD
LL MONROE • BLUE MURDER • BOB DYLAN
BLUE MURDER • BOB DYLAN • BON JOVI • B.
• BOB DYLAN • BON JOVI • B.B. KING
IG • BON JOVI • B.B. KING • CHARLIE DAN
B. KING • CHARLIE DANIELS BAND • CHET A
NIELS BAND • CHET ATKINS • CINDERELLA
CHET ATKINS • CINDERELLA • CONCRETE BL
DERELLA • CONCRETE BLOND • DEF LEPPA
RETE BLOND • DEF LEPPARD • DON HENLEY
EF LEPPARD • DON HENLEY • DOOBIE BRO
HENLEY • DOOBIE BROTHERS • EMMYLOU
BROTHERS • EMMYLOU HARRIS • GREAT WH
LOU HARRIS • GREAT WHITE • GUNS 'N' RO
' ROSES • HANK WILLIAMS JR. • HERB EL
WILLIAMS JR. • HERB ELLIS • LACY J DALTO
Y J DALTON • LONNIE MACK • METALLICA
Y J DALTON • LONNIE MACK • METALLICA
METALLICA • NEIL DIAMOND • NITTY GRIT
MOND • NITTY GRITTY DIRT BAND • OAK R
DIRT BAND • OAK RIDGE BOYS • OZZY OSB
OSBOURNE • ROBBIE KRIEGER • RODNEY C
E KRIEGER • RODNEY CROWELL • R.E.M. • S
DNEY CROWELL • R.E.M. • SCORPIONS • S
WELL • R.E.M. • SCORPIONS • SKIP EWING
SKIP EWING • STEVE EARLE • TESLA • THE
ARLE • TESLA • THE CULT • TIN MACHINE
A • THE CULT • TIN MACHINE • TOM PETTY
TIN MACHINE • TOM PETTY • WARRANT •
E • TOM PETTY • WARRANT • WHITE LION
Y • WARRANT • WHITE LION • ZIGGY MAR
WHITE LION • ZIGGY MARLEY • ALBERT KIN

Only a Gibson
is Good Enough

Gibson
USA

THE PERSONAL TOUCH.



Music is a very personal thing.
We understand that. At the
Guitar Center of Minneapolis
we're committed to helping you
improve *your* music. Not ours.

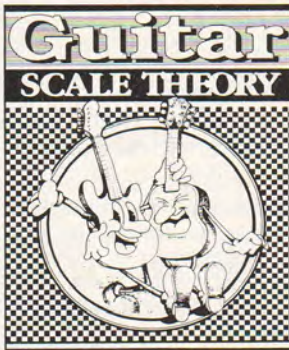
Whether guitar or bass, our
instructors work extensively
with every student to this end.

One on one. Student and
teacher. If you're serious about
learning, pick the right school.
The Guitar Center of Minneapolis.
(612) 338-0175.



GUITAR CENTER
OF MINNEAPOLIS

"How Scales and Chords Go Together"



LEARN HOW TO...
Adapt scales to any style of music
Improvise using any scale
Create solos
Play by ear
Develop composition skills
Understand lead patterns

NOTE READING NOT NECESSARY

This book helps guitarists truly understand chords and scales, how they're constructed, and how they relate to each other. Detailed explanations show how to apply scale theory to create your own solos and expand your knowledge of fretboard harmony.

Easy to understand, diagrams, charts, exercises and worksheets teach you to locate any scale at all positions on the neck and learn the fingering patterns, intervals and notes for each. (Special emphasis on pentatonic blues, major and minor scales.)

Includes: Scale-to-Key Charts, Patterns, Modes (in all keys), Passing, Harmonized and Altered Chords.

Send \$8.00 Payable to:

Dean Norris PO Box 4352 Dept. P, Mt. View, CA 94040

(CA residents add .60c sales tax)

PUBLISHING **TAXI** BOOK DESIGN

MUSIC APPRECIATION JOHN SYKES

Continued from Poster

seamless execution. A sonic trademark, frequently heard in his solos ("Crying in the Rain"—Whitesnake and "Thunder and Lightning"—Thin Lizzy), these are so smoothly played that they are often perceived as double-handed tap-ons, yet are performed in his patented two-string sequence style.

(See Example 2)

Decidedly British in style, substance and character, Sykes had developed his signature guitar voice during the 1970s. Like Jimi Hendrix or Yngwie J. Malmsteen, with their Fender Stratocasters, Eddie Van Halen with his home-spun "5150" guitar, or Michael Schenker with his Flying V, Sykes has not had to look much further than his main instrument—a beloved mid-70's Les Paul Custom—for his sound: a fat, woody timbre with tremendous sustain and a piercing treble response in the high end. John has kept his Les Paul fairly stock, though Gibson high-output distortion Dirty Fingers pickups have been installed in the bridge position for years, to beef up the lead tone. The Les Paul is plugged into a special Mesa/Boogie head for the bulk of his backing rhythm-work. This one, Sykes feels, has such a unique and distinctive quality that he "preamps" it out in stereo into all other amps behind it (bypassing their front end to enter into the power amp sections of other Boogies for volume).

Most of the rhythm parts are fattened by actual physical doubling (double tracking) on *Blue Murder*. This is especially obvious in the massive rhythm guitar textures heard on both the *Whitesnake* and *Blue Murder* records. He augments his basic set-up with an occasional stock '62 Fender Stratocaster (intro and clean picking on "Out of Love"), a Charvel with a Floyd Rose tremolo unit (heard on "Out of Love," "Ptolemy" and "Black Hearted Woman") and an Ovation acoustic steel string ("Jelly Roll"). Marshalls are employed for John's lead sound. These are modified by José Arrendondo (who has worked with Eddie Van Halen, et al). His use of effects is sparse—occasionally adding wah or a bit of chorus or delay or a touch of compression in the studio.

During the interview I conducted with him for this Music Appreciation, John spoke to me enthusiastically about the incredible chemistry of working with Tony and Carmine. He emphasized the spontaneity and freedom—how songs would grow organically from their ad-lib jamming. Today, so many bands go out on stage and attempt to "play the record." What Sykes, Appice and Franklin have done is to record the playing. ➔

Ex. 1 "Blue Murder" - Main riff

⑥ = D D5 F5 E5D5 G5 F5

w/echo P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. sl.

T 3 3 3 3 3 3 6 6 6 5 3 6 6
A 2 2 2 2 2 2 5 5 5 4 2 7 5
B 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 3 3 3 0 5 3

0 4 0 2 3 2 0 0 0 5 3 6 5

Ex. 2 "Riot" - Outro guitar solo (bars 13 - 16)

[illegible]

Now available, the all new
ROCK N' RHYTHM
CATALOG

*It's a
Cookin'
Smokin'
Rockin'
Rollin'
book*

Loaded with the latest in guitars, synthesizers, percussion, and accessories.

With prices as
hot as the
music you play.

BOOK For a **FREE** copy
of the **ROCK N' RHYTHM CATALOG...**
Call 219-272-8266 or write:

The Woodwind & The Brasswind
 ROCK N' RHYTHM CATALOG
 50741 US 33 North, South Bend, IN 46637

Tone Rules

Don't sell your guitar.

Buy new pickups.



601 Pine Avenue Santa Barbara, CA 93117 805 964-9610
Send \$2.00 for our catalog of the world's finest guitar and bass pickups.

NAMM REPORT

by Elliott Randall

Hooray for High Tech toys. The June '89 NAMM show in Chicago displayed more new advanced electronics at more reasonable prices than ever before. The new guitars that I checked out also showed the benefits of these technological advancements. The following are some of the items that I thoroughly enjoyed reviewing.



Let me tell you about the new breed of effects processors. Most of the big name manufacturers are now selling single-space rackmount boxes with all sorts of chainable digital and analog effects. "Chainable" means that you can call on a large number of effects at the same time (eg: compressor, distortion, reverb, etc.). The two units that I looked at were the Korg A3, and ART's SGE.

The KORG A3 offers 41 different effects, including distortion (four types), reverbs (two rooms, two plates, two halls), compression, delays, gates, pans, rotary speaker (like a Hammond Leslie), parametric equalization, etc., etc. The way the unit is designed, you can choose any one of twenty effects chains, with each chain using as many as six of the above-mentioned effects. Individual parameters within these effects are also adjustable, and when you find a combination that you've altered and would like to keep, you can store that in any one of the 100 memory slots,

what I mean. This unit has many of the same kinds of effects as the A3, with the addition of pitch transposition, dynamic envelope filter, and more. It too is MIDI-controllable, and is capable of chaining as many as nine of its effects together. As for memory, it comes with 100 presets, and another 100 memory slots are available on board for you to store your own.

Since I've been used to using footpedal effects for many years, I have my "favorite" settings. I either go straight for them, or start from scratch with knob-twisting to achieve the desired sounds. This new breed of unit, with its multitude of memory settings, allows me to dial up all kinds of settings from the respective factories. These are sounds that I would not ordinarily have on hand, and many of them are quite exciting in their own right. So, all in all, these new boxes are sound repertoire expanders, an important factor in much of today's music. Incidentally, both of these units



or on a RAM card (sold separately). Digital noise reduction keeps the unit quiet when it's supposed to be. It is also MIDI-controllable. Its list price is \$995.

The ART SGE is also a very good unit. Listing for considerably less (\$699), there are certain trade-offs, but when you're on a budget... well, you know

have very well-written instruction manuals, all too uncommon in this day and age. While the units may seem complex at first, you'll find them very easy to learn and manipulate quickly.

On to the stringed instruments:
The TAKAMINE LTD '89 is slim and

trim and looks really beautiful. Aside from its sexy looks, what grabbed me most about this instrument was its amplified sound. Takamine has developed a new acoustic "palathetic" pickup, and with bass, treble, and really powerful parametric sweep equalization, this baby's ready to perk your ears up—onstage, in the studio, or anywhere else you can think of. The top is made of spruce, and the sides and back are made of durable sonatex. You know the stuff—you can drop it and it won't break! The hardware is gold, and there are lovely "snowflake" inlays decorating the neck. List price: \$995.

The KRAMER AMERICAN SHOW-STER "SAVANT II," designed by Rick Excellente, was the noteworthy electric of the show. There are some design features of this instrument that are new and refreshing. It features a self-contained lightweight metal bar load, whose principal purpose is to balance all string

volumes, eliminating any dead spots on the fretboard, and to increase sustain. The shape of the body is sleeker and thinner than most, and looks absolutely gorgeous. It

comes with two Seymour Duncan pickups—a single coil at the neck, and a powerful humbucker at the bridge. And they're really fine-sounding. Also on board is the "original" Floyd Rose tremolo assembly, a uniquely placed "back





jack"—the guitar jack is located on the back of the body, allowing the player easy access (you'll love it!). Standard also are a 22 fret Kramer maple neck, and rosewood fingerboard. Congratulations, Rick, on a job well done.

Now I'd like to tell you about a really useful item for your home studio from RANE. It's their SM82 STEREO LINE LEVEL MIXER. Let's face it, no matter how many faders and returns we have, we always need more, right? Well, this

D&J electronics of Weaton, IL, is a guitar amplifier that practically fits into the palm of your hand. This is the best of the baby amps that I've seen yet. It's got a full 5 Watts RMS, and when plugged into a speaker bottom creates some really nice guitar sounds, feedback and all. It's powered by a 9V battery (or AC adapter), and has strap buttons for those who would be traveling buskers. A very nice gift idea.

Finally, there's QUICK LIX, an adjustable

hand weight designed for practicing with. I've always subscribed to the baseball batter's approach to warming up—swing two or three bats first, so that when you get to the plate with less weight, the bat just flies through the air. Well, with this method, you're practicing your picking with a fair amount more weight/gravity, so that when you take it off, your hand feels lighter, giving you "more control and confidence." From the R.P. HOLMES CO. of Port Orange, FL. ➔



single space rackmount mixer will handle 16 channels of inputs (or eight stereo pairs). You can easily use it for mixing keyboards, effects returns, drum machines, whatever you want. It's beautifully engineered and crafted, and best of all, completely transparent, tonally. With rotary and slide controls, and the ability to work in tandem with another SM82 (giving you a total of 32 tracks), this unit is incredibly versatile and will be a welcome addition to anyone's workspace. It's very reasonably priced at \$599.

A couple of little things caught my eye, too. The AFTERBURNER AB-10 by



THE BIG HIT

Here's what three of today's finest new bass players have to say about the BS66 strings...

"I use sub-standard tuning so I get a more accurate tone with the heavier 'E' string, also, the slightly lighter 'G' string is practical for bending and slapping."

Joey Vera — ARMORED SAINT
(New album coming soon)



BS66

Long scale

43
65
80
110

"Billy Sheehan and his BS66 strings get one of the best bass sounds I have ever heard."

Doug Pinnick — KING'S X
(New album - "Gretchen goes to Nebraska")

"After 16 years of using nothing but standard gauge ROTOSOUND, I've finally found another set of Rotosounds to embrace."

James Lomenzo — WHITE LION
(New album - "Big Game")

Hear Billy Sheehan with "MR BIG" on Atlantic Records.

SOME DISTRIBUTORS:

Coast Music, 378 Rue Isabey, St. Laurent, Quebec, Canada H4T 1W1. (514) 738 3000	Harris-Teller Inc., 7400 South Mason Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60638. (312) 496 2100	La Playa Distributing Co., 32059 Milton, Madison Heights, Michigan 48071. (313) 585 9630
Musicorp., P.O. Box 31053, Charleston, South Carolina 29417. (803) 763 9083		

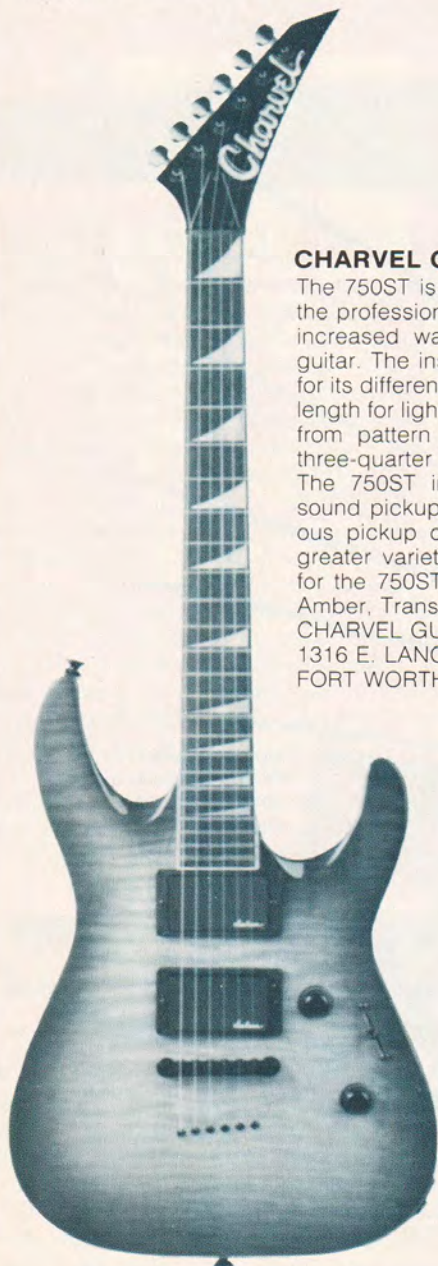
CB LABS

CB Labs introduces the PERFORMER head-phone amplifier. The PERFORMER features Distortion, Edge and Clean settings, continuously variable volume, and an exclusive "BITE" control for tone compensation. The PERFORMER also offers continuously variable Chorus, Delay and Ambience, and is equipped with a line level input and a low level output. Since the Clean sound is not overly compressed, the PERFORMER is ideal for pre-amp applications, and various play along and recording situations. The PERFORMER operates on a 9v Alkaline battery, and is small enough to fit in your pocket, guitar case etc. Headphones are included. CB LABS
990 HOUSATONIC AVE.
BRIDGEPORT, CT 06606



CHARVEL GUITAR COMPANY

The 750ST is a non-tremolo instrument designed for the professional player who requires the stability and increased warmth and presence of a non-tremolo guitar. The instrument features set neck construction for its different sound qualities, and a 24 3/4 inch scale length for light string tension. The body is constructed from pattern maker's grade mahogany with a full three-quarter inch book matched flamed maple top. The 750ST includes two improved output vintage sound pickups and a 5-way switch. This allows various pickup coil combinations to be selected for a greater variety of sound possibilities. Finish options for the 750ST include Cherry Sunburst, Transparent Amber, Transparent Red, and Transparent Purple. CHARVEL GUITAR COMPANY
1316 E. LANCASTER AVENUE
FORT WORTH, TX 76102



MIDCO INTERNATIONAL

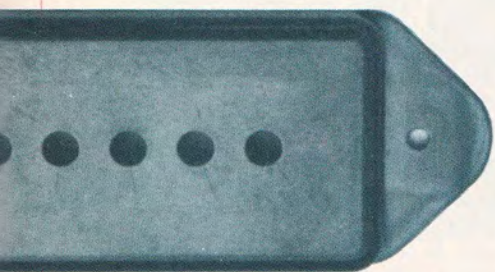
Midco International has introduced the DSX multi-distortion pedal. The DSX produces effects simultaneously and in various combinations. It produces distortion, delay, chorus and flange simultaneously. The DSX also has six preset modes using combinations of effects. The built-in headphone amp allows the DSX to be used for private practice. MIDCO INTERNATIONAL
PO BOX 748
908 W. FAYETTE AVENUE
EFFINGHAM, IL 62401



MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY

Martin Guitar Company introduces two new Martin Shenandoah acoustic-electric guitars. Both the birdseye maple SE60-32 and the rosewood SE28-32 are equipped with the Thinline 332 acoustic pickup and active E.Q. This combination gives players the option of absolutely true acoustic reproduction or the ability to sharpen or color tones as required. For added acoustic response, both instruments are constructed with solid sitka spruce tops and hand-scalloped braces. In addition to the standard clear Martin hand-sprayed lacquer finish, the SE60-32 is available with a burgundy stain or spectacular dark maple sunburst. Covered by a limited lifetime warranty, these newest Martin Shenandoahs are offered at your nearest local authorized Martin dealer.

THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY
NAZARETH, PA 18064



ALLPARTS

Allparts now has the popular "Soap-bar" pickups. These single coil pickups have an average output of 5200 ohms and come with a black plastic cover. The pickup easily retro-fits all guitars that had this style originally. The covers are available separately also.

ALLPARTS
BOX 1318
KATY, TX 77492



SHURE BROTHERS INCORPORATED

Shure Brothers announced the introduction of its L Series wireless Microphone Systems. The new line is designed to provide professional features and outstanding reliability at a moderate price. L Series products are being offered in four complete systems developed to suit varying user needs. For guitars and instruments, System LS13 (with an L3 Non-Diversity Receiver) and System LS14 (with an L4 MARCAD Diversity Receiver) both include the L1 Body-Pack Transmitter and the WA300 Instrument Adapter Cable. The LS13/839 and LS14/839 Wireless Lavalier Systems consist of the L1 Body Pack Transmitter, the L3 or L4 Receiver, and the 839W Omnidirectional Lavalier Microphone. Components are also available separately.

SHURE BROTHERS INCORPORATED
CUSTOMER SERVICES DEPARTMENT
222 HARTREY AVE.
EVANSTON, IL 60202-3696



THE VINYL SCORE

**IN STEP**

Stevie Ray Vaughan ■ Epic

PERFORMANCE: A total band effort; **HOT SPOTS:** "Tightrope," "Leave My Girl Alone," "Wall of Denial" and "Love Me Darlin'." **BOTTOM LINE:** Welcome back Trouble.

After nearly a four year absence from the recording studio, blues guitarist Stevie Ray Vaughan has returned with *In Step*, an album of typically incendiary guitar work, pushed into cardiac arrest by Vaughan's Double Trouble band, which has come into its fire-breathing own at last. Vaughan's albums always have been noteworthy, but it's been the guitarist's wild, total-abandon blues technique that's been the key. Now, with keyman Reese Wynans fully integrated into Double Trouble's roadhouse sound, Vaughan's playing has become the added pleasure on a blistering album of rock and soul originals and howling blues standards. This is the fifth Vaughan session, and its blend of reverberating soul like "Tightrope," heart-stopping blues and rock and jazzy cool like "Wall of Denial," send the guitarist off into his fat, rubbery ecstasy of solos that burn as hot as ever. A high point on *In Step* is a rhythmic low point, a slow, steaming version of Buddy Guy's "Leave My Girl Alone," a chilling Vaughan feature that's notably short and characteristically steamy sweet. Guitar exhaustion notwithstanding, *In Step*'s total effect owes as much to Double Trouble's burning desire, as it does to the modern Texas main man of the blues, Stevie Ray Vaughan.

**MR. BIG**

Mr. Big ■ Atlantic

PERFORMANCE: Excitable; **HOT SPOTS:** "Merciless," "Big Love" and "How Can You Do What You Do;" **BOTTOM LINE:** Bopping band rock from four noted individuals.

Supergroups often consist of name players who have already hit the big time. Mr. Big, on the other hand, brings together four musicians who have drawn individual attention, but are looking to each other's support and enthusiasm to push them over the top. Bassist Billy Sheehan was last heard backing David Lee Roth, while guitarist Paul Gilbert wowed the L.A. crowd with Racer X. Drummer Pat Torpey is an experienced sideman, while vocalist Eric Martin's efforts as a leader have fallen short commercially. So, what gives with *Mr. Big*? Well, taut, tumbling rock fun, combining Martin's soulful, husky singing with Sheehan's monstrous bass and Gilbert's squirming modern guitar. The band has a ways to go before it develops a distinctive sound, but blasts like "Merciless" and "Addicted to That Rush" jump up and impress because the band works together. Gilbert and Sheehan are particularly adept at locking into each other's thinking, with Gilbert's active rhythm work riding the shoulders of Sheehan's burly bass. While some of the album is derivative and generic, Gilbert isn't, regularly stunning with a matured melodic sense and an expanded array of comping skills. He's learned to control his playing and concentrate its effect, and that's big.

**INTUITION**

TNT ■ Mercury

PERFORMANCE: Cheerful and charging; **HOT SPOTS:** "Caught Between the Tigers," "Tonight I'm Falling" and "Forever Shine On;" **BOTTOM LINE:** Tight, neat, nasty.

Two years ago, the Norwegian band TNT rode in on the cresting wave of Scandinavian metal, with the lively *Tell No Tales*. While that Nordic flood seems to have ebbed, TNT has refused to go out with the tide, surviving a personnel change, to resurface with the bright, ballsy *Intuition*. Guitarist Ronnie LeTekro is ever at the ready with his pointillist modern soloing, combining strong linear melodic drive with appropriate flashbulb theatrics. What makes the album, though, is LeTekro and singer Tony Harnell's vastly improved songwriting, giving those guitar solos the dramatic setting and musical support they deserve. Harnell's singing has made improvements as well, losing some of its screech, and finding gold in rich harmonies that hook you into TNT's songs even further. The band rides on LeTekro's chunky rhythm work, the strutting riff intros and structures that make songs like "Forever Shine On" and "Caught Between the Tigers" great pop-met-

al blasts. Still, TNT spends a bit too much time on babbling dramatics and an arena-candy ballad Karen Carpenter would have loved. Those are minor glitches on an album that shouts (in harmony) that the time has come for the Norwegian-American hybrid.

**BELIEVE IT!**

Joanna Connor ■ Blind Pig

PERFORMANCE: Loose and uncomplicated; **HOT SPOTS:** "Doctor Feelgood," "Everybody I Know" and "He's Mine;" **BOTTOM LINE:** A blues surprise who really brings it.

Even in the same songs, progressions and twists and turns, the blues is always full of surprises. *Believe It!* is the latest blues to surprise, not because its guitarist is female, but because it's a session of swinging blues that's so loose, friendly and uncomplicated that you can't help but get into it. Connor won't startle with her chops or fingering—she doesn't have to and doesn't try. She is satisfied to do what she does awfully well, and that's bring heat with a straightahead, hard-edged guitar style, and belt out vocals with throaty passion. Together, her voice and guitar hint at what Bonnie Raitt might have sounded like if she'd taken the blues straight-and-narrow. Connor covers an assortment of blues grounded in an urban Chicago style, from the slow, painful crawl of the eternal "Doctor Feelgood," to funky soul kicking on "Pack It Up." She's loose-limbed and ready to lay into any groove her hip-huggin' band puts down, topping a biting version of Robert Cray's "Playing in the Dirt," with a long fast-talking ramble, and heaping on enough slide to burn a hole in "He's Mine." Plain and simple, *Believe It!* means good blues guitar. (Blind Pig Records, P.O. Box 2344, San Francisco, CA 94126).

O.F.R.

Nitro ■ Rampage

PERFORMANCE: Actually outrageous; **HOT SPOTS:** "Long Way from Home," "Nasty Reputation" and "Double Trouble;" **BOTTOM LINE:** Metal taken to natural extremes.

As *Newsweek* reported recently, metal is so hot that bands are resorting to any conceivable gimmick to get heard. With Nitro, the gimmicks are "real," extensions of guitar and vocals to their natural limits that make O.F.R. one extreme trip. Vocalist Jim Gillette boasts a six-octave range and whistling scream, while guitarist Michael Angelo has added a new twist to his hyper-speed playing, by adding a seventh high A string. Together, on mightily disjointed but banging compositions, they combine to create hilariously powerful metal. Angelo is a true speed

Tone T's

THE QUEST FOR TONE. LIVE IT. WEAR IT.

Red and white on black Hanes
100% cotton Beefy T's™

Send \$13.00

(Includes shipping & handling)

to Seymour Duncan,
601 Pine Avenue,
Santa Barbara, CA 93117.

(For CA sales include 6% sales tax)

DUNCAN
SEYMOUR DUNCAN RESEARCH



Size Isn't Everything.



If you've heard this before, don't take it personally. Remember that *performance* is what counts. Get a Ross Mini-Stack. It's small, but you'll be proud of the power, the punch and the *performance*. The Ross Tube Blaster distortion circuit, 3-band EQ, reverb, line out, head-phone out and two 10" speakers put it heads above the rest. All at a very tiny price.



Check out our Mini-Stack performance at your local Ross dealer.

International Music Co. 1316 E. Lancaster Fort Worth, Tx. 76113 817-336-5114 Fax: 817-336-0202

Rockman™. The Next Stage.

There Is No Sound Barrier.

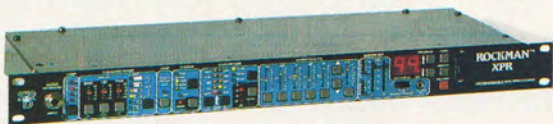
Nothing can hold you back from achieving the guitar sounds you've always wanted. And now you can have unparalleled ROCKMAN™ sound three ways - stereo concert stack, rackmount preamp system, or portable amplifier. Whichever you choose, you'll have uncompromising quality and sound, studio and concert tested by Tom Scholz. For a hands-on demonstration, see your local dealer now, or call Scholz Research and Development, Inc.

Dept. GFPMF, 1560 Trapelo Road, Waltham, MA 02154 (617) 890-5211.



ROCKMAN™ STEREO MODULAR AMPLIFIER

The 500 watt concert stack with full signal processing - from ultra clean sustain to mega distortion sounds.



ROCKMAN XPR™

MIDI Programmable Multiprocessor/ Preamp. The rackmount version of the Rockman XP 100™, without the powerstage and speakers. Program 100 of your favorite sounds and access them instantly through MIDI.



We Exist For Great Guitar Sound

ROCKMAN XP 100™

MIDI Programmable Stereo Amplifier performs six effects at once. Crank up 100 completely different clean and distortion sounds with 100 watts in stereo.





maniac, taking off on blinding runs of 256th notes that climb forever. It's a 78 rpm gimmick that could be grating if Angelo didn't match those snakes of sound with tastier turns on "Long Way from Home" and "Nasty Reputation," that show he's a player, too. Meanwhile, Gillette launches himself on goosey, almost atonal rambles, as he leaps from croaking lows to shattering highs, but it's his layered wall-of-voices backdrops that move his acrobatics beyond gimmickry. The ragged songs, guitar playing and vocal gymnastics come together to push Nitro's music beyond its novelty, making the band almost as O.F.R. as they think they are.

HARDER THAN YOU
24-7 Spyz ■ Relativity

PERFORMANCE: Funkily thrashed; HOT SPOTS: "Social Plague" and "Spill My Guts;" BOTTOM LINE: Streetwise guitar hardcore crossover.



New York's Living Colour opened the door for a new breed of black rock bands, and while that band's noise metal has made a splash on the radio and in the suburbs, 24-7 Spyz is trying to connect with rockers still hanging on the streets of its native Bronx. *Harder Than You* is a cranked, compelling album of music, mixing many styles that are always bathed in a hardcore guitar buzz. It's wildly fragmented stuff that jerks from reggae to rap to turned-up funk metal within and between songs. P. Fluid is the band's thoughtman, whose streetwise, socially-aware lyrics are delivered in a rap-sing that nips and tucks with his changing melodies. Jimi Hazel mans the guitar, always dialed to the max mode and forever ranking alongside Fluid, whether a speed riff into the middle of "Grandma Dynamite," jumping with bassist Rick Skatore on the stanking instrumental "Jimi's Jam," or crawling through a perverted blues on "New Drug." Together the Spyz cre-

ate an energetic, ear-on-the-pulse synthesis of contemporary music styles and mindsets that's relevant, abrasive, thrashing fun. Hazel's billowing, saw-toothed, agony guitar provides a musical spark that could jumpstart a funk-metal craze yet.



FOUR WINDS
Tangier ■ Atoc

PERFORMANCE: Muscular and grizzled; HOT SPOTS: "Mississippi" and "Fever for Gold;" BOTTOM LINE: Retro, no-frills blues-rock gnashing.

This is the start of the 1990s, right? That's sometimes hard to believe, when so many geriatric bands are re-forming and so many new bands are reaching back for inspiration. The resurgence of the muscular, big-beat-and-blues sound of Free and Foreigner has another new proponent in the Philadelphia-based band Tangier, overseen by former

Through
the years, you'll
stay with
a Sigma
guitar.

No matter what. You know a Martin Sigma is something special—as a first guitar or a comfortable stand-by in your collection. It's a quality instrument everyone—from beginner to pro—is proud to own.

Sigma's secret, of course, is value. For example, the "2 Series" guitars offer features usually found on more expensive instruments; such as Grover tuning machines, high-gloss finish and scalloped-style top bracing.

Every instrument in the Sigma line is built to Martin's exacting standards. Choose a distinctive Marquis guitar, or a top-of-the-line Second Generation model. Any one could be your next guitar. . . for the next couple of decades.

Shown, the Sigma "2 Series" Dreadnought DR-2 with rosewood back and sides, and mahogany neck.

THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY
Nazareth, Pa. 18064

©1989 The Martin Guitar Company.
All rights reserved. Sigma, "2 Series", and Second Generation are registered trademarks of The Martin Guitar Company.





SYSTEM SOLUTIONS

THE DIRECT ADVANTAGE

When choosing a sound system, an informed decision is a smart decision. You need to know about performance. Quality. Durability over the long haul.

Regardless of the size of your application, Carvin offers state of the art Sound Reinforcement systems specially designed to give you long term superior performance - and a professional staff with the expertise to help and inform you in your decision.

Discover the DIRECT ADVANTAGE - the unmatched quality, value and personal service available to you by dealing direct with Carvin. Send for our free catalog, or call us, toll free 1-800-854-2235.

Speakers- 993 800w 3-Way-\$649; R560 100w Titanium Radial Horn-\$299; 1331 400w Horn-\$369; 973 400w 3-Way-\$379; 962 400w 2-Way-\$359; MX842 400w Stereo Rack Mixer-\$499; MX1644 16x4x2 Recording/PA Mixer-\$1995; EQ2029 1/3 Octave EQ-\$319; XC1000 X-Box-\$319; FET400 400w Power Amp-\$529; FET900 900w Power Amp-\$699 (Shipping Included)
Made in USA: Available through Dealers Only.

CARVIN

THE DIRECT ADVANTAGE
For more information or to order, call:
toll free: (800)854-2235

Send me Carvin's full line catalog on Amps, Guitars & Pro Sound:

☐ FREE CATALOG ☐ \$1 1ST CLASS MAIL

Name

Address

City ST Zip

Send to: **GM10**, 1155 Industrial Ave., Escondido, CA 92025
Hollywood Showroom: 7414 Sunset Blvd. (213)851-4200

MADE IN THE
USA

THE VINYL SCORE

Stones and Zeppelin producer Andy Johns. The band's five kicksters have affected a curious Old West motif in their appearance and lyrics, but their sound comes straight from the gut, with a rowdy muscularity reminiscent of the Georgia Satellites. Guitarist Doug Gordon has written ten gnashing blues-rock songs that boast mammoth bass-drum bottoms and a surge of double guitar. These no-frills stomps are captained by singer Bill Mattson, whose gruff Paul Rodgers/Lou Gramm strain is both uncanny and stridently effective. Gordon and second guitarist Gari Saint take a classic hard-rock approach, playing against each other's grinding riffing and combining bluesy, sweating leads and gritty Southern slide to freshen the band's time-tested tack.



GRETCHEN GOES TO NEBRASKA
King's X ■ Atlantic/Megaforce

PERFORMANCE: Mega and total; HOT SPOTS: "Over My Head," "Fall on Me" and

"I'll Never Be the Same;" BOTTOM LINE: A power trio rock of ages.

Do not calmly put King's X on your stereo, because you're liable to get power blasted through the floorboards by this big-thinking guitar trio's sprawling concept rock. Believe it or not, these transplanted Missouri collegians have grafted a variation on rock 'n' roll storytelling out of parts of Pink Floyd, Queensryche, Sly Stone, Free, Hendrix and even John Lennon. On *Gretchen Goes to Nebraska*, literally another story entirely, Doug Pinnick, Ty Tabor and Jerry Gaskill have poured a rather dreamy lyrical focus into righteous, brawny guitar-based big-picture rock, that overwhelms as much with its far-reaching instrumental development as it does with its flat-out sizzle. The liner notes are as oblique as the album, but one thing's for sure, Ty Tabor handles a man-sized guitar role in the band's stereophonic mindgame. He always gets it, whether riding riffs with subtly varied rhythm turns on a cut like "Pleiades" or uncorking a tortuous Hendrixian blues scramble on the smoking hard soul of "Over My Head."

CAT HOUSE

Ilkka Rantamaki ■ IIPPO/Relativity

PERFORMANCE: Cinematically spatial; HOT SPOTS: "House on the Hill," "Cruel Beauty of Disappearing" and "Show Must Go Home;" BOTTOM LINE: A wordy Finnish fusion.

Ilkka Rantamaki is unique among recent electric rock guitar instrumentalists, not just because he's Finnish, but because he's taken such a colorful approach to what has rapidly become a redundant musical style. In



pictures, Rantamaki looks the part of a Fender metallurgist, but on record he's closer to the strong tradition of European experimental jazz artists. *Cat House* is a very cinematic album, with each of Rantamaki's compositions wrapped in a cloak of interference and reference that hints at both the isolation and hope of life behind the iron curtain. His guitar playing leaps a broad chasm between spraying rock runs with a festering feedback tone, and crashing, spacy, free playing that lends an airiness and mystery to evolving melodies like "Cruel Beauty of Disappearing." No doubt Rantamaki can do the rock thing, as he proves on the goofy nastiness of the title cut. But more intriguing is the orchestral range of his playing and the way he plays through a shroud of sounds with particular dynamic and tonal finesse. *Cat House's* packaging would make you think it's another rock instrumental party, but instead it's a far-reaching and challenging album of world-perspective fusion, from a clever, noteworthy guitarist.

THE FIRST PORTABLE STUDIO THAT GUARANTEES LESS WORK FOR MUSICIANS.

Our newest portable is dedicated to the proposition that it's better to play than to work.

So the Tascam 644 is equipped with the kind of advanced technology that

eliminates much of the tedious, repetitive work of getting the music from your head to tape.

Take its exclusive Auto-matic Mixer

Routing system. You set the input selections, channel mute settings and group assignments electronically, using a simple

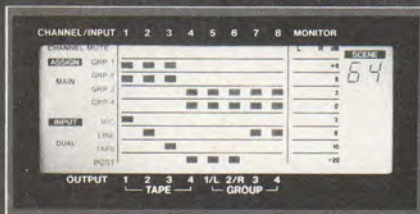
Scene Display. Then the system memorizes the "scene" for instant recall whenever you need it. The days of throwing a dozen switches to go from tracking to mixdown are over.

And with its large 99-scene memory, you can spend more time playing music and less time playing engineer.

The 644 also features a built-in MTS MIDI Tape synchronizer for MIDI control, 4 effect returns, a total of 16 inputs and of course, solid Tascam quality inside and out.

All for a suggested retail price of just \$1495.

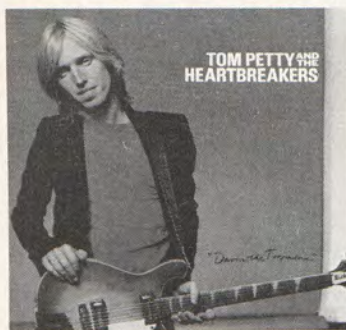
Get hold of a 644 at your Tascam dealer today. You'll work less, but you'll enjoy it more. That's a guarantee.



Tascam's exclusive Scene Display.

TASCAM

© 1989 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640, 213/726-0303.



DAMN THE TORPEDOES

Tom Petty and the Heartbreakers ■ Backstreet/MCA

For Tom Petty, 1979 really was both the best and worst of times. Painful legal battles were keeping him from the studio, just as his rock career seemed about to explode. When the lawyers finished their wrangling, Petty happily found himself back with his Heartbreakers and ready to blow away his problems with his persuasive brand of mainstream rock. Reflecting his feelings in the title of *Damn the Torpedoes*, Petty and the band enlisted producer Jimmy Iovine and, elixir Jack Daniels, to help create what has become the Heartbreakers' most enduring album to date.

Petty has steadfastly earned his place as a Rolling Stone cover boy with uncompromis-

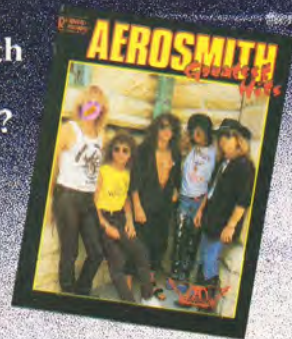
ing, jangling rock that's been placed in a spectrum that ranges from the Byrds (an admitted Petty influence) to Springsteen to Bob Seger. What makes an album like *Damn the Torpedoes* so interesting from a guitar point of view, is the way the Heartbreakers disguise guitar-band traditions within their sound. Petty and Mike Campbell are sturdy rock guitarists, out front in the band, slashing away at Fenders and Rickenbackers. But their playing is so unassuming and so true to the intentions of Petty's songs and emotion that you don't often notice them. It's true that Benmont Trench's keyboards take the lead

role in memorable cracklers like "Refugee," but Campbell is always lurking in the album's corners, agitating the mix and chewing on the changes without drawing attention to himself. His playing offers a lesson in style and support and has earned him raves as a sideman. On *Torpedoes*, he energizes a song like "Shadow of Doubt" with a brief flurry, and growls and fusses on slide in sympathy with Petty on "What Are You Doin' in My Life?" You don't hear any high-flying neck-stepping on *Damn the Torpedoes*, but the songs come together in a traditional American guitar style that any practicing musician can admire.



THIS SEASON, GET *EXACTLY* WHAT YOU WANT

Now you can play the hottest rock tunes, exactly as recorded, with these sizzling full tablature notation songbooks. Packed with explosive hits from the greatest rock names around, they're perfect gifts for serious musicians. So what are you waiting for? Make your wish list on the order form, or call today.



AEROSMITH

Greatest Hits

High-flying collection of 15 Aerosmith classics, including *On, Walk This Way, Sweet* and 12 more!

HL692015 \$16.95

BLACK SABBATH

We Sold Our Soul For Rock 'N' Roll

NEW! Complete tab Sabs! You get *Iron Man, Sabbath, Bloody Sabbath, War Pigs, Snowblind* and 12 more! Alright!

HL692200 \$16.95

DEF LEPPARD

Hysteria

NEW! Full tab transcriptions to *Pour Some Sugar On Me, Love Bites, Animal* and the rest.

HL692430 \$16.95

DOKKEN

Selections from

Beast from the East

NEW! Hot rockin' guitar collection features *Unchain the Night, Dream Warriors, Into the Fire, Alone Again* and 4 more Dokken classics!

WG000391 \$16.95

GUNS N' ROSES

G N' R Lies

NEW! A barbaric guitar collection featuring every smoldering serenade found on Guns N' Roses' latest masterpiece, including *Patience, Used to Love Her, One in a Million* and the rest!

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL006975 \$14.95

JEFF HEALEY BAND

See the Light

Matching songbook to the guitar virtuoso's highly-acclaimed debut album.

Features *Nice Problem to Have, Confidence Man, See the Light* and more scorchers.

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL006973 \$16.95

JIMI HENDRIX

Are You Experienced?

NEW! Contains every axe trail-blazer from the man's debut, including *Purple Haze, Foxy Lady, Hey Joe* and eight more classics!

HL692930 \$19.95

Axis: Bold as Love

NEW! Every burning fret-licker from the album, including *Little Wing, Wait Till Tomorrow* and 11 more!

HL692931 \$19.95

Electric Ladyland

NEW! The tablature masterpieces here include *All Along the Watchtower, Crosstown Traffic, Come On Pt. 1, Voodoo Chile* and 12 more breathtaking guitar epics!

HL692932 \$22.95

YNGWIE MALMSTEEN

Odyssey

NEW! Full tab transcriptions to his latest album. Featuring *Heaven Tonight* and more!

HL660001 \$16.95

METALLICA

Master of Puppets

Contains every thrashing song found on the album, all notated in tab and ready for you to make your guitar scream!

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL007920 \$14.95

POISON

Open Up & Say...Ahh!

Features every toxic axe epic from the powerhouse album, including *Nothin' But A Good Time, Fallen Angel, Your Mama Don't Dance, Every Rose Has Its Thorn* and the rest, all in full tab!

HL693866 \$16.95

BLUES SARACENO

Never Look Back

NEW! Tablature powerhouse includes the new axe greats *The Shakes, Full Tank* and the rest!

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL003805 \$16.95

JOE SATRIANI

Dreaming #11

NEW! Matching songbook to Satriani's powerful E.P. includes *Ice Nine, Memories, Hordes of Locusts and The Crush of Love*.

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL006974 \$12.95

TESLA

The Great Radio Controversy

NEW! Every song found on this molten band's latest album, all in full tablature!

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL006980 \$16.95

Mechanical Resonance

12 killers from the band that won GUITAR'S 1987 "Rookie of the Year" Award! Gut-wrenchers like *Little Suzi* and *Modern Day Cowboy* plus 10 more!

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL006954 \$14.95

VAN HALEN

5150

Every song from the classic album in new, never-before-available guitar transcriptions! Included are *Why Can't This Be Love, Dreams, Love Walks In* and six other fretburners!

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL007101 \$14.95

OU812

The latest from the greatest, featuring *Black and Blue, Finish What Ya Started, Naturally Wired* and the rest, in full tablature!

Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL007104 \$16.95



GUNS N' ROSES

Appetite for Destruction

The matching songbook to the smash hard-rock album by L.A.'s premier street band features 12 rough and ready guitar workouts! Included are *Welcome To the Jungle*, *Mr. Brownstone*, *Sweet Child O' Mine* and all the rest!

Transcribed by GUITAR.
CL006953 \$14.95

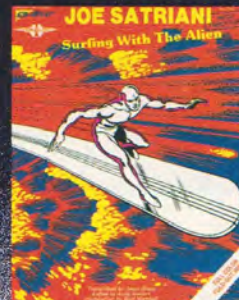


METALLICA

...And Justice for All

Every torrid rhapsody from their sizzling new platter, including *Eye Of the Beholder*, *Blackened*, *Harvester Of Sorrow* and six more metal-twisters in full tab frenzy!

Transcribed by GUITAR.
CL006965 \$16.95



JOE SATRIANI

Surfing with the Alien

You'll burn your fingers with this one! Features *Always With Me*, *Always With You*, *Satch Boogie*, *Hill Of the Skull* and 7 more killers! Transcribed by GUITAR.

CL006959 \$14.95

BASS GUITAR TAB!

Each of these bass books features full tablature and is Transcribed by GUITAR!

GUNS N' ROSES:

Appetite for Destruction for Bass Guitar

Complete bass workouts to every gut-grabber from the classic album!

CL006966 \$14.95

METALLICA: ...And Justice for All for Bass Guitar

NEW! Every song from the classic album in full bass tab!

CL006982 \$14.95

METALLICA: Master of Puppets for Bass Guitar

Complete bass guitar transcriptions in tab. Ideal for thrash-metal bassists!

CL006961 \$12.95

TESLA: Mechanical Resonance for Bass Guitar

Complete note-for-note bass transcriptions to every song:

CL006967 \$14.95

VAN HALEN: OU812

for Bass Guitar

Every song from Van Halen's latest in full bass tab! Fantastic!

CL007108 \$14.95

VAN HALEN

5150 for Bass Guitar

NEW! Matching bass guitar songbook to the monster album!

CL007117 \$14.95

To charge by phone:

Call 1-800-331-5269

9AM to 5PM EST, Mon.-Fri.

or mail this order to:

MAIL BOX MUSIC

P.O. Box 341 Rye, NY 10580



MONEY BACK GUARANTEE:

100% satisfaction or your choice of refund, credit or exchange. Simply return the books within 30 days.

Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Prices subject to change without notice.

Please rush the following new and featured full tablature songbooks:

- ☐ HL692015 Aerosmith's Greatest Hits \$16.95
- ☐ CL006953 Guns N' Roses: Appetite for Destruction \$14.95
- ☐ CL006965 Metallica: And Justice For All \$16.95
- ☐ CL006959 Joe Satriani: Surfing with the Alien \$14.95

Please also send the others I've noted below:

BOOK#	TITLE	PRICE
943	Total	
	Shipping & Handling	\$2.50
	NY, NJ, CT & TN Add Sales Tax	
	Grand Total	

☐ Check/Money Order enclosed
(Payable to Mail Box Music)

Charge to my ☐ VISA ☐ Mastercard

Ship to:

Account No. _____ Expires _____

Name _____

Cardholder Signature _____

Address _____

NOTE: All payments in U.S. funds, please. Orders shipped outside U.S. and Canada add \$4.00 per order and \$4.00 per book.

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

CALL BOARD

P.O. Box 1490 Port Chester, N.Y. 10573

(The Call Board is free. Please write message on postcard and include your return address.)

GUITAR For The Practicing Musician is proud to announce the formation of our own record label, dedicated to recording and distributing the music of instrumental rock guitarists who know that attitude, fury and flash also encompass feel, finesse and restraint. Our goal is to provide lovers of guitar music with a hairy case of goosebumps. If you think you've got the goods to do just that, send us a cassette of your music along with a bio. Enclose a SASE if you want your tape returned.

GUITAR FPM Records
P.O. Box 1490
Port Chester, NY 10573

Guitar Lessons. Louisville area's finest rock instructor, presently available for private instruction. Emphasize theory application in a rock context. Correspondence lessons also. Write for a free sample.

Tim Pitts
1602 Girard Dr.
Louisville, KY 40222
(502) 426-2395

I am an 18-year-old guitarist, moving to the Rapid City/Ellsworth area in South Dakota. I'm wishing to form or join a band. I'm flexible—rock, pop, jazz or heavy metal. My influences are Yngwie Malmsteen, Vinnie Moore, Randy Rhoads and Warren DiMartini.

Kevin Dye
P.O. Box 2358
Apo, New York 09130

I am looking for plans on how to build a talk-box. If you have info, schematic, suggestions, etc., please write or call ASAP.

A1C Raymond E. Gressett
PSC Box 2681
Malmstrom AFB, MT 59402
(406) 727-2009

Somebody please help! I want to start a metal band but I can't find another guitarist, bassist, or drummer anywhere. I'm a 19-year-old guitarist and I want to play so bad that it hurts. My influences are: Metallica, Anthrax, Guns N' Roses, Exodus, and many others. I would prefer someone in my living area. So if there's anyone in my neck of the woods who reads this magazine—and I know you're out there—please get in touch quickly.

Brad Norris
RR #2
Owingsville, KY 40360

Band needs hard rock/heavy metal artwork submitted for possible selection to be used as posters, demo covers, etc. We can not pay for work, but artist will get exposure in limited area. Sorry, no work returnable. Send name and address along with artwork. Mail work to:

Roy Heizer
P.O. Box 820
Danville, KY 40422

HELP!!! I'm a 19-year-old bassist, who's been playing for 1.5 years. I've recently moved to the North Miami area. I'm looking for musicians willing to work. My influences are Metallica, Savatage, and old KISS. Would like to do originals. Please contact me.

Billy Henaghan
839 NE 73 Street
Miami, Florida 33138
(305) 758-4522

Guitarist in Cedar Springs, Michigan, is starting a band from bottom up. Style and sound is very much like Black Sabbath's prominent years (1970 to 1975). I am looking for a low, eerie singer (Ozzy on Sabbath's first), a loud, bluesy bassist (Geezer Butler), and a showy, imaginative drummer (Bill Ward, Vinny Appice). Plan on getting out of here as soon as possible, but not unprepared. Personal influences are Jimmy Page, Tony Iommi, and Randy Rhoads.

Eric Storm
2319 Indian Lakes Rd.
Cedar Springs, MI 49319
(571) 696-9437

Body Building At It's Best



Perfected
By
Experience

Get the body you've always dreamed of. It's no sweat with Warmoth Guitar Products. We build 22 different body shapes with a choice of 12 woods and hundreds of routing combinations for right and left-handed players. All backed by our 11 years of experience. Get the look, feel and tone that's just right for you. There's no reason to settle for less when you can have a Warmoth Body!

For your copy of the most comprehensive catalog of premium quality guitar parts & hardware (in gold, chrome or black), send \$2.00 to:

Made in the U.S.A.  **Warmoth**
Guitar Products Inc.

6424A 112th St., Puyallup, WA 98373 • (206) 845-0403

FREE 1 YEAR CATALOG SUBSCRIPTION

Quality products shipped
to your door.

- We stock everything we sell.
- We have the only 30 day money back guarantee in the industry.
- Orders shipped within 24 hours.
- 1000's of name brand products.
- Toll free order and information lines.
- Largest selection of effects, strings, books, videos and audio tapes found anywhere.

MUSICIAN'S FRIEND

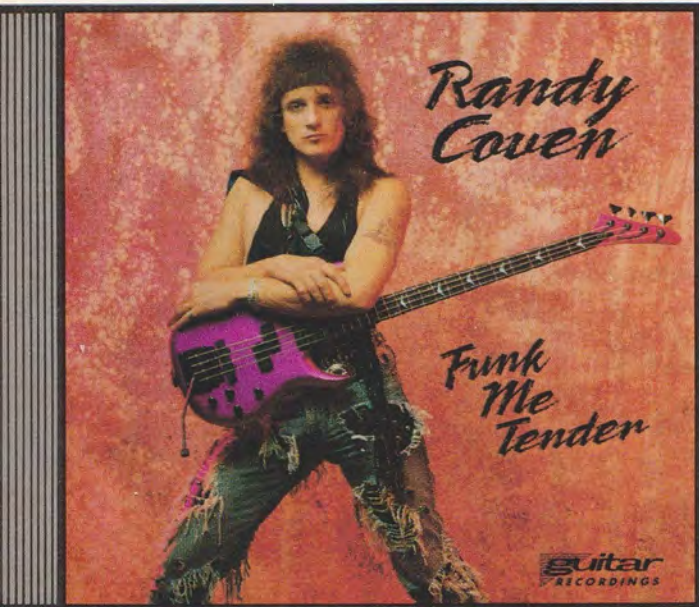
- ADA
- Fostex
- Jackson
- Digitech
- DOD
- Rocktex
- Gibson
- Dunlop
- Audio Technica
- Lexicon
- ART
- T.C. Electronic
- Boss
- Seymour
- Rockman
- Nady
- Charvel
- Rocktron
- Bi Amp
- Krammer
- Ross
- Arion
- SCS
- Morley

SEND TO: THE MUSICIAN'S FRIEND
BOX 596P, EAGLE POINT, OR 97524

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

64
PAGE
DISCOUNT
CATALOG

NOW HEAR THIS!



guitar's PRACTICING MUSICIANS

Paul Gilbert	Vinnie Moore
Vivian Campbell	Billy Sheehan
Randy Coven	Steve Morse
Leslie West	Jennifer Batten
Jeff Watson	Blues Saraceno
Elliott Randall	Buck Dharma
Reckless Fable	

Guitar RECORDINGS

NEW! CD's and CASSETTES!

GUITAR'S PRACTICING MUSICIANS:

Representing the cutting edge of today's metal sounds, **Guitar's Practicing Musicians** features 11 new compositions recorded especially for this collection, plus two hard-to-find gems — by your favorite guitarists!

BLUES SARACENO: NEVER LOOK BACK

Never Look Back is the scorching debut by guitar virtuoso Blues Saraceno. At 17 years of age, Blues possesses a maturity in phrasing, touch and feel way beyond his years. Blues has already jammed with Les Paul and been asked to tour with Jack Bruce!

RANDY COVEN: FUNK ME TENDER

Randy Coven is from the same Long Island breeding ground as Steve Vai, Joe Satriani and Jeff Berlin. With performing skills sought after by Brian Setzer, Jeff Watson and Larry Coryell, Randy demonstrates an exciting combination of melody and chops on **Funk Me Tender**.

GUITAR RECORDINGS are available on cassette (\$8.98 each) and compact disc (\$11.98 each). Order any 2 cassettes and pay only \$16.00, or any 3 cassettes for only \$21.00. Order any 2 compact discs and pay only \$22.00, or any 3 compact discs for only \$29.00!



Send to:
MAIL BOX MUSIC
P.O. BOX 341
Rye, N.Y. 10580

or charge by phone 1-800-331-5269
to order between
9am and 5pm (e.s.t.) M-F

Shipping & Handling:
Please add \$2.50 per order for
postage and handling (outside U.S.
and Canada, add \$4.00 per order plus
\$4.00 per item).

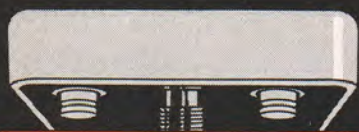
Please Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.
Prices subject to change
without notice.

GUARANTEE: 100% satisfaction or
your money refunded if returned
within 10 days.

GUITAR'S PRACTICING MUSICIANS ☐ GR89014C (cassette) ☐ GR89012D (CD)		1 cassette \$8.98 2 cassettes \$16.00 3 cassettes \$21.00
BLUES SARACENO: NEVER LOOK BACK ☐ GR89024C (cassette) ☐ GR89022D (CD)		1 CD \$11.98 2 CDs \$22.00 3 CDs \$29.00
RANDY COVEN: FUNK ME TENDER ☐ GR89034C (cassette) ☐ GR89032D (CD)		
NAME _____		
ADDRESS _____		
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____		
☐ Check or Money Order enclosed ☐ Charge Exp. date _____		
☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD Acct. No. _____		
Signature as on card _____		
Sub Total		
NY, NJ & CT & TN residents add sales tax		
Shipping & Handling		
TOTAL		

**Put your
foot
down.**

Demand



ROTOVIBE

**Dunlop's newest
addition to the
classic pedal series**

Rotovibe™

Designed for the 90's, this pedal will definitely take you back to the 60's! The Rotovibe is a compact self-contained rotating speaker effect, featuring chorus and vibrato modes. The Rotovibe's convenient foot controlled rotational sweep and intensity allows you to recreate the Univibe & Leslie background sounds reminiscent of Hendrix and other greats.

Try Other Quality Dunlop Products

Stubby Picks ■ Riff Picks ■ Hotlicks Copper Picks ■ Flip Picks ■ Capos ■ Gauged Plectra ■ Thumb & Fingerpicks ■ Slides ■ Concave Brass Slides ■ Tonebars ■ Straplocks® ■ Accu-Frets® ■ Scotty's Products ■ CRYBABY® Pedals ■ Bass CRYBABY® Pedals ■ Volume Pedals ■ Volume & Boost Pedals ■ DFS Foot Controllers ■ Heil Talkboxes® ■ Fuzz Effects ■ MXR® Pedals

At your dealer or write to:



Dunlop Manufacturing Inc.
P.O. Box 846 Benicia CA 94510
707-745-2722

Challenge the Masters!

Mozart, Bach & Paganini for Electric Guitar!

Fast melodic solos structured for the electric fretboard. Includes excerpts from "The Magic Flute," "Brandenburg Concertos," "Caprices," and more. Musical material for rock, metal or classical guitarists. Picking, Fingering, Instruction, Tips, Notation, Tablature, Booklet & Cassette... **\$10.00**

More! Mozart, Bach & Paganini for Electric Guitar!

Includes excerpts from "Symphony No. 25," "Bourrée," "Caprices," and more. Picking, Fingering, Instruction, Tips, Notation and Tablature. Booklet & Cassette... **\$12.00**

Debussy, Vivaldi & Beethoven for Electric Guitar!

Fast melodic solos & chord changes structured for the electric fretboard. Includes excerpts from "Images," "Concerto in A minor," "Bagatelles," and more. Picking, Fingering, Instruction, Tips, Notation and Tablature. Booklet & Cassette... **\$12.00**

Pachelbel's "Canon in D" & Daquin's "Le Coucou" for Electric Guitars! Includes multiple guitar harmonies and dueling guitar speed playing, written arrangements, notation, tablature and cassette!... **\$8.00**

Paganini's "Caprices #5, 13, 16 and 22" for Electric Guitar!

In tablature and notation. Structured for the electric fretboard. Booklet... **\$8.00**

Guitar Empire™ Rock Book & Rock Solos

Includes minor, pentatonic and major scales, tricks, effects, double-fretted playing, diminished & harmonic minor solos and more... (Intermediate Level) Booklet & Solo Cassette... **\$12.00**

Written and performed by John Tapella, who recently transcribed the Hal Leonard Publishing Corp. books: Vinnie Moore's *Time Odyssey*, Eric Clapton's *Crossroads, Vol. 3*, and Poison's *Open Up and Say Ahh...* He has taught community college guitar classes, and was a top 10 finalist in LA's hottest guitar contest, 1988.

USA add \$1.00 postage and handling per item.
Outside of USA add \$2.50 postage and handling per item.
Allow 2 to 6 weeks for delivery.

Send check or money order to:

Guitar Empire™ G2
P.O. Box 807
Millbrae, CA 94030

Sam Ash® "Music Dealer Of The Year"

**Voted by Members Of
The Music Industry In The
"Third Annual Music &
Sound Awards"**

"Best Music Dealer"

**Voted by the readers of
"Guitar For The Practicing
Musician" Magazine**

**Sam Ash® MUSIC
STORES**

MUSIC • SOUND • COMPUTERS

10 Branches in and around New York City

**In N.Y. State
1-718-347-7757
Out of state call operator
for toll-free number**

©1989 Sam Ash Music Corp.

I am a 19-year-old college student attending the George Washington University. I've been playing the guitar for about six years. I am looking for a heavy metal/hard rock guitar teacher who knows his/her theory and technique. Must be developed in tapping, sound production, and picking technique. I will be located in the Morristown area of New Jersey permanently after May. I'm extremely frustrated and desperate. Please send replies to the following address:

Spencer Seidel
514 19th St. NW #234
Washington, DC 20006
(202) 676-2051

Guitarist and drummer looking for bass and vocals to replace past members. Mostly original material, somewhat like Rising Force meets Iron Maiden in a semi-commercial concert setting. We will be recording new demos and working towards an album by the end of 1990 (one year). We have major contacts with management companies. Accommodations can be set up for auditions if necessary. Send a photo (if possible) and tape of yourself to:

Chris B./Ozzy H.
154 Vancouver St.
London, Ontario
Canada N5W-4R6
(519) 453-0500

Help! I'm looking to buy an older Carvin Ultra V (rounded edges, pearl inlays, v-head-stock). Must be in mint condition (or close to it), but color or bridge does not matter. Send photo and asking price (please be reasonable) to:

Alan Polidori
240 Main St.
Eynon, PA 18403

Wanted: lead or rhythm guitarist for original thrash metal band. Must be at least 18. Must have equipment and be able to travel.

Steve Meyer
5026 Savoie Court
New Orleans, LA 70129
(504) 254-0640

Musician-songwriter interested in relocating to the Ft. Lauderdale, FL area would like information on the music scene: clubs, music that's popular, cost of living. Into music like Skid Row meets old Kiss and they both party with the Rolling Stones. Any info would be greatly appreciated.

Ronn E. Loude
711 Beverly CT.
North Adams, MI 49262

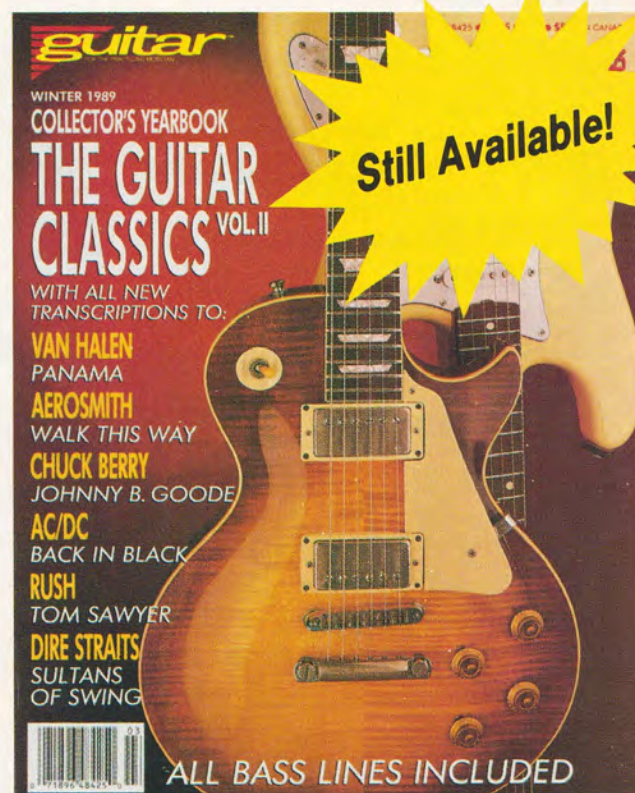
Extremely serious female lead-guitarist and bassist in desperate need of young female drummer. Guitarist influenced by Malmsteen, Impellitteri, Bonfire, Leatherwolf, Scorpions, etc., but very flexible in hard rock/metal area. Working on originals. Vocals are not a problem. Promising future in music career. Call or write:

Maria T.
34 Priscilla Ave.
Holtville, NY 11742
(516) 732-8007

PLAY TO BURN!



You'll be in tab heaven playing GUITAR'S Classics!



Good Music Never Goes Out Of Style.

Tear up your frets with some of the best rock guitar transcriptions available! The GUITAR CLASSICS special editions feature the most requested songs from long-gone and out-of-print issues of GUITAR For The Practicing Musician, all in complete tablature! Hold on, because ALL BASS LINES are included, making these special editions essential to the discriminating player. Be sure to order your copies of the GUITAR CLASSICS Special Editions now, because this is your last chance to get these tab gems!

Order your copies of GUITAR CLASSICS Special Editions by sending in the coupon below along with \$4.95 for each issue ordered. Please add \$2.50 shipping and handling plus \$4.00 per issue (outside U.S.) to cover postage and handling. NY, NJ, CT & TN residents add appropriate sales tax. U.S. funds only!



Send your order to:
MAIL BOX MUSIC
P.O. Box 341
Rye, NY 10580

or charge by phone 1-800-331-5269
to order between 9am and 5pm (e.s.t.).
Note: Minimum credit card order is \$10.00.

Send me ☐ copies of GUITAR CLASSICS Volume II (\$4.95)
Send me ☐ copies of GUITAR CLASSICS Volume III (\$4.95)

Name _____ Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

NY, NJ, CT & TN residents add appropriate sales tax.

Postage & Handling _____
Total _____

Make check or money order payable to MAIL BOX MUSIC - do not send cash. Remember to include \$2.50 per order and \$4.00 per issue (outside U.S.) to cover postage and handling. U.S. funds only! Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

BACK ISSUES

no asterisk = guitar parts

* single asterisk = guitar and bass parts

☐ 502 February 1985

Highway Star / All Night Long (Squier) / *General Lee / Midnight Maniac

☐ 604 April 1986

*Stairway To Heaven / *YYZ / *All Along The Watchtower / *Mr. Crowley

☐ 605 May 1986

*Dream On / *Sweet Home Alabama / *Peaches En Regalia / *Detroit Rock City

☐ 606 June 1986

*Crossroads / *Killer Queen / *Albert's Alley / Sharp Dressed Man

☐ 607 July 1986

*Alone Again / *Start Me Up / *Shapes Of Things (Moore) / Midsummer's Daydream

☐ 608 August 1986

*Jekyll And Hyde / Pinball Wizard / *Iron Man / Day By Day

☐ 609 September 1986

*You Really Got Me (V. Halen) / *Don't Fear The Reaper / *So You Want To Be A Rock 'N' Roll Star (Petty) / Little Martha

☐ 611 November 1986

Marching Out / Why Worry / *Ice Cream Man / Change It

☐ 612 December 1986

*Tobacco Road / *Soul Man / *Run To The Hills / *Can't Find My Way Home

☐ 701 January 1987

*Stone In Love / *Twigg's Approved / Foxy Lady / Sunday Bloody Sunday

☐ 702 February 1987

Lightning Strikes / You're In Love / *Reeling In The Years / Samba Pa Ti

☐ 704 April 1987

*5150 / *Shy Boy / *In My Dreams / Road Games

☐ 705 May 1987

*You Give Love A Bad Name / *Master Of Puppets / Blue Wind / American Tune

☐ 706 June 1987

*Wasted Years / *New World Man / Quarter To Midnight / *White Room

☐ 707 July 1987

*More Than A Feeling / *Nobody's Fool / *Locked In / Keep Your Hands To Yourself

☐ 709 September 1987

*Voodoo Chile / Who Made Who / *Smokin' Gun / Rock In America

☐ 710 October 1987

*Still Of The Night / Soldiers Under Command / The Clap / The End/Her Majesty

☐ 801 January 1988

Into The Arena / *Roxanne / Life In The Fast Lane / *Suicide Solution (Live)

☐ 802 February 1988

Daydream / Layla / *Here I Go Again / *Livin' On A Prayer

☐ 803 March 1988

*Free Bird / Women / Skeletons In The Closet / Bach's Bourree In E Minor

☐ 804 April 1988

*Unchain The Night / Too Rolling Stoned / Another Nail For My Heart / Frenzy

☐ 805 May 1988

Crying In The Rain / Rock Me / *Sweet Emotion / *Long Distance Runaround

☐ 806 June 1988

*Killer Of Giants / Little Sister / *Skyscraper / *Theme For An Imaginary Western

☐ 807 July 1988

*Battery / *Peace Of Mind / Satch Boogie / *Wait

☐ 808 August 1988

Mr.Scary / Heaven Tonight / *The Wind Cries Mary / *Over The Hills And Far Away

☐ 810 October 1988

*Another Brick In The Wall, Part Two / Eight Miles High / Queen Of The Reich / *S.A.T.O.

☐ 811 November 1988

*Black And Blue / Wake Up Dead / Song Of The Wind / Always With Me, Always With You

☐ 812 December 1988

*Gypsy Road / Come On, Part One / Damn Good / Zap

☐ GPMAC The Acoustic Classics

Dee / Embryonic Journey / Midsummer's Daydream / Greensleeves / Blackbird / Little Martha / Black Mountain Side / Dust In The Wind / Mood For A Day



☐ GPM814 Guitar Classics Vol. II (\$5.95)

*Panama / *Walk This Way / *Johnny B. Goode / *Back In Black / *Tom Sawyer / *Sultans Of Swing

☐ 901 January 1989

Bad Medicine / Suite Judy Blue Eyes / While My Guitar Gently Weeps (V. Moore) / *Can I Play With Madness

☐ 902 February 1989

Kiss Of Death / *Pour Some Sugar On Me / Sweet Child o' Mine / T-Bone Shuffle / *NV43345

☐ 904 April 1989

*When Love Comes To Town / Spanish Fly / You Know What I Mean / Be All, End All / Jessica

☐ 905 May 1989

*Sunshine Of Your Love / *Ain't Talkin' 'Bout Love / *Hot Dog And A Shake / Ice Nine (Live) / La Bamba

☐ 906 June 1989

*One / *Confidence Man / Here Comes The Sun / High Wire / The Pepper Shake

☐ 907 July 1989

*Seventeen / *South Of Heaven / Wild Horses / *Distant Early Warning / When The Children Cry

☐ 908 August 1989

*Addicted To That Rush / *Every Breath You Take / Point Of Know Return / Fire Woman / Modern Day Cowboy

☐ 909 September 1989

Eyes Of A Stranger / *I've Seen All Good People / Goodbye Pork Pie Hat / *California Girls / *Behind Blue Eyes

☐ 910 October 1989

Rag Doll / *Wish You Were Here / *Highway To Hell / All That You Dream / *Wait Till Tomorrow

☐ 911 November 1989

*Jump In The Fire / *Cult Of Personality / *Patience / *Scuttle Buttin' / End Of The Line

☐ GPMBC Blues Classics Vol. I (\$5.95)

*The Killing Floor / *Sweet Little Angel / *Steppin' Out / *I Can't Quit You Baby / *Smokin' Gun / *Pride & Joy

GET 'EM WHILE THEY LAST!

SUPPLIES ARE LIMITED!

Issues not listed are sold out and no longer available.

Mail to: GUITAR, P.O. Box 1490, Port Chester, N.Y. 10573-1490

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Send \$4.95 for each issue ordered, except as noted. Make check or money order (U.S. funds only) payable to GUITAR. Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery. Please add \$2.50 per order for shipping and handling (outside U.S. and Canada, add \$4.00 per order plus \$4.00 per issue).



Like the blues, folk music always seems to be on the verge of a comeback, mainly because it never really goes away. It's a constant underground, underdog, underworld kind of thing. You hear it on the street at night. You follow the sound down winding alleyways, to after hours clubs on the wrong side of Kings Highway, where grizzled hipsters with acoustic guitars sing naked songs of loud desperation and quiet hope. At folk festivals in the Yukon and the Ukraine, and all points in between, you hear people in Frye boots, shades and cowboy hats carrying on the tradition of protest music, story-songs, sing-alongs; blues-based, roots-laden, outcast music that mothers and fathers on their Martins have passed down to their sons and daughters for their Takamines.

PETER CASE • FOLK RAP '89

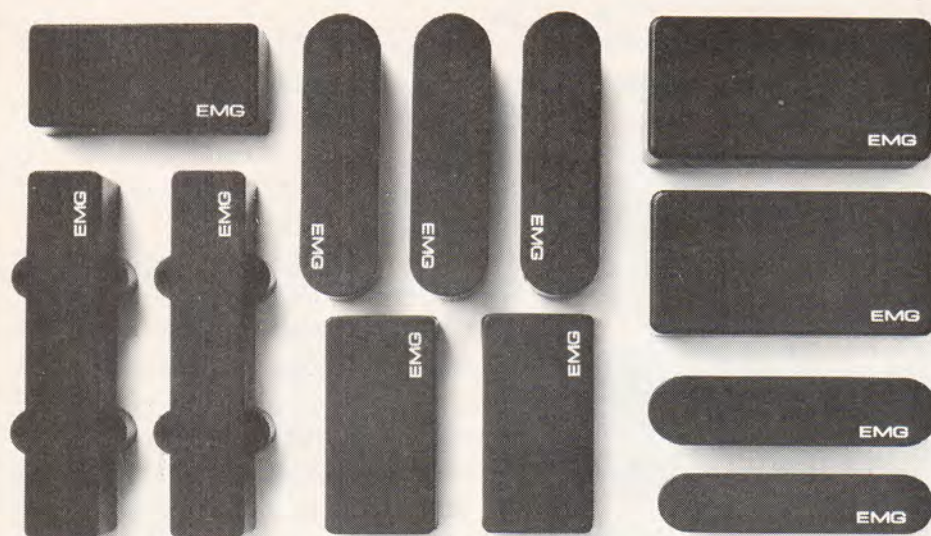
BY BRUCE POLLOCK

This year, at the hallowed Newport Folk Festival, itself having made a comeback last year, after years on the blacklist, Ry Cooder, in his first U.S. solo appearance in fifteen years, invoked the name of Sleepy John Estes and drew significantly more than a polite smattering of applause from the assembled multitudes on beach blankets. The mythic Laura Nyro emerged from home and hearth in broad daylight possibly for the first time in history, to barrelhouse through her recent catalogue. In the restaurant at my hotel on Sunday morning, I encountered Pete Seeger, granddaddy of us all, clad nearly head to toe in guitars. Perhaps Pete would later show up for his gig at the festival as I did the previous day, by boat. Twenty-something years ago I came to Newport by bus, and slept at night on Second Beach. And although, despite appearances by luminaries like Odetta, Emmylou Harris, and John Hiatt, I cannot exactly envision this year's Newport crowd, many of whom witnessed the festival from their boats, storming out tomorrow to raze the Pentagon, Dylan lyrics ringing in their ears, everywhere, the circle continues to complete itself, as the sons of the fathers we've become produce offspring that would do their fathers proud.

In the last few months alone, I've come across some outstanding stuff. The Fast Folk Sixth Anniversary album features great folksongs by David Massengill, Christine Lavin, Su-

zanne Vega, the Roches, Frank Christian, and Hugh Blumenfeld. Fred Small (I Will Stand Fast) and Nanci Griffith (Storms) represent the troubadour tradition at its highest form. Windham Hill's Legacy offers a sampler of exciting new works within the folk sensibility. Pierce Pettis' title tune, "I Will Not Walk in My Father's Shoes," by Cliff Eberhart, "I Saw a Stranger with Your Hair," by John Gorka, and Uncle Bonsai's "Boys and Girls," among others, evoke shades of Greenwich Village in the '60s, when last the folksong form was so literate, passionate and varied. At the same time, we come upon the weathered visage of an old friend from that era and that place, Eric Andersen, staring grimly out from the covers of his brand new Ghosts upon the Road, a moody collection of laments that trouble the soul as much as they stir the memory.

That folk music is alive and well and as comfortably off-center as ever, is virtually summed up in the title of Peter Case's extravagant *The Man with the Blue Postmodern Fragmented Neo-Traditionalist Guitar*. Feisty, fulsome, foot-stomping folk/rock/blues, it is, like Case himself, at home with tradition, while firmly breaking new acoustic and electric ground, ably abetted by cohorts like Ry Cooder, David Hidalgo, David Lindley, Mitchell Froom and T-Bone Burnett. "The thing is, man," Case says, "the music being included in these festivals covers a really wide range. It basically includes all kinds of



your pick... and our pickups. Legendary sound at your fingertips. Write for catalog and current specs and we'll send you OUR pick. Sound is our technology.

EMG PICKUPS

Dept. GPM/P.O. Box 4394/Santa Rosa, CA 95402/(707) 525-9941 • CANADA: Louis Musical, Montreal

music that's not generally heard on mainstream radio, everything from what's commonly associated with traditional folk, like English-Celtic folk, American mountain music, and contemporary folk, but it includes electric blues bands. It includes African bands. You see Gospel groups; you see lots of songwriters working a lot of different areas. I have been at some of these things and they were all great. They get a sort of more eclectic audience. They're great listening audiences, so that makes the festivals really fun to play. Winnipeg has the greatest sound I've ever heard anywhere. We had 50,000 people there over the weekend."

A former itinerant street-singer, rock 'n' roller, fingerpicker and Plimsoul, Case, who emigrated from Buffalo to San Francisco on the seat of his acoustic guitar, is a walking folk festival of a guy himself, eccentric, eclectic, wearing a big cowboy hat, with a propensity to ramble on like Ramblin' Jack.

"My band broke up about five years ago, so it's kind of old news," he says, "but I made a conscious decision back then to really work on my songwriting. I started writing songs when I was ten, actually writing them and remembering them. I guess the thing that really turned me on to acoustic music was the blues. I heard Mississippi John Hurt and Skip James when I was about 15, and when I was 16, I found out about Ramblin' Jack and Woody Guthrie and Leadbelly, and I got into all that stuff. I heard Lightnin' Hopkins play up in Boston once when I was 16. That really turned me on big time. I'd get big picks and get an acoustic guitar and try to learn how to fingerpick. Mississippi John had this wise thing, too, really sad, but it had a vitality to it, a wisdom to it. It was like a whole other world of wisdom and soul, and just this incredible experience. I guess I just needed that, maybe because I wasn't getting anything like that from the older people that were directly around me at the time. It wasn't just a musical thing; it was like a whole new world."

"I left Buffalo when I was 18, and went up to San Francisco. That's when stuff really started to move for me. People were playing on the street out there and I would just set up my guitar and play. I had this Japanese guitar at the time. I never thought anything about having a career in music. I just thought about how to play guitar. I was playing Reverend Gary Davis stuff, different blues stuff on the street. I just wandered around and lived on the street. It was a weird time, too. I was living in a bread truck in a junkyard over San Francisco Bay. It was a beautiful little junkyard, right on the Bay. I had a little thing I bought in the thrift store for five bucks that played records, so I had a couple

THOROUGHbred MUSIC Inc.
2204 East Hillsborough Avenue, Tampa, Florida 33610

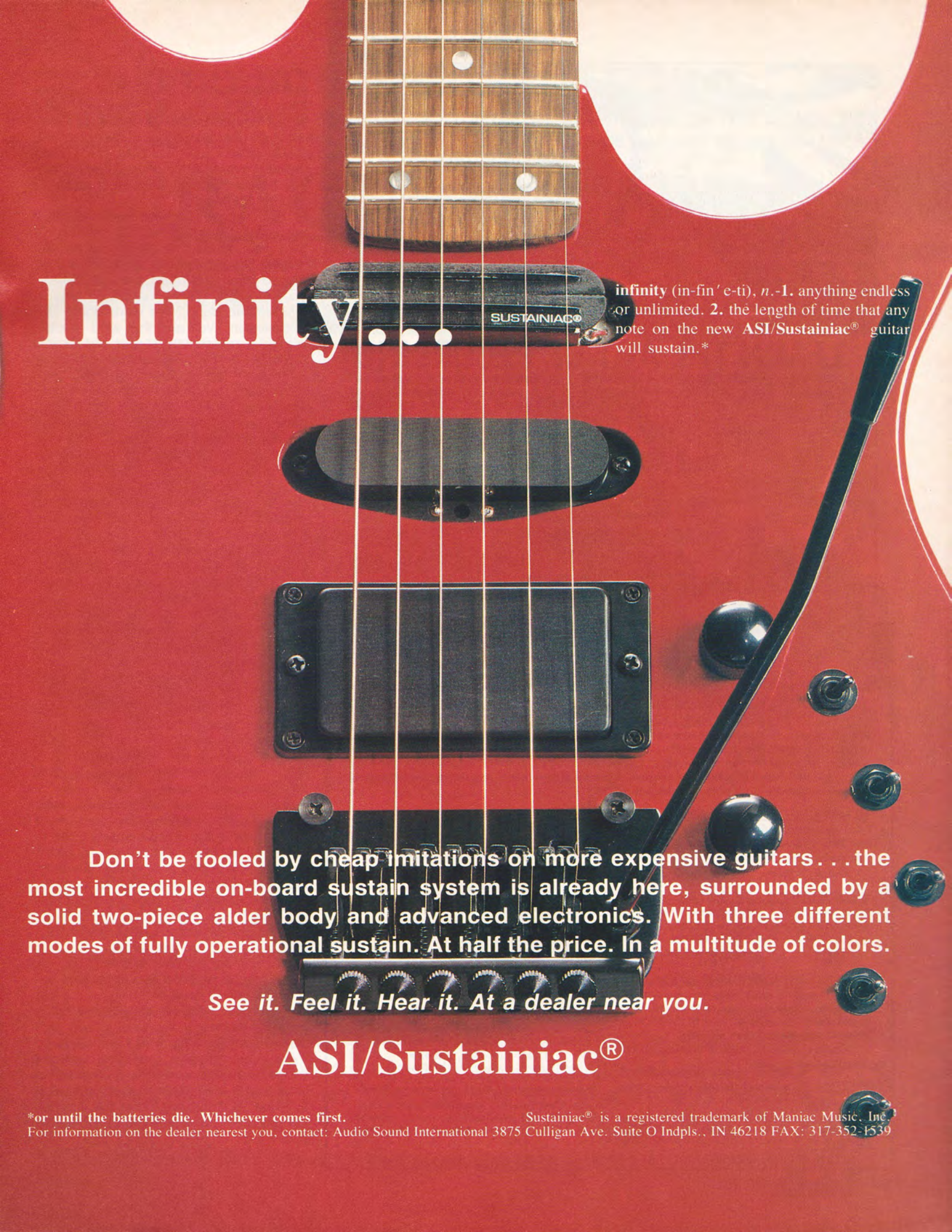
OUR SALES PEOPLE ARE KNOWN WORLD-WIDE!
WE ARE ONE OF THE LARGEST MUSIC COMPANIES IN THE U.S.A.
WE INVENTORY IT ALL FOR FAST DELIVERY: AMPS, MIXERS, SYNTHESIZERS, RECORDING, STUDIO PACKAGES, EVERY MAJOR GUITAR MANUFACTURER, INSTRUCTION TAPES, EVERY ACCESSORY.

OUR AWARD-WINNING SERVICE DEPT. IS FACTORY TRAINED.
WE ARE THE INNOVATORS WHO CREATED MAIL ORDER LAY-AWAY.

PHONE: (813) 237-5597
FAX: (813) 238-5443
CALL FOR OUR TOLL-FREE ORDER HOTLINE

FREE T-SHIRT WITH MOST PURCHASES

170 GUITAR, DECEMBER 1989

A red electric guitar is shown from a top-down perspective. The neck and fretboard are visible at the top. The body is a vibrant red. A black pickup is mounted on the body, with the word "SUSTAINIAC" printed on it. The strings run down the body. The bridge and control knobs are visible at the bottom.

Infinity....

infinity (in-fin' e-ti), *n.* -1. anything endless or unlimited. 2. the length of time that any note on the new ASI/Sustainiac® guitar will sustain.*

Don't be fooled by cheap imitations on more expensive guitars... the most incredible on-board sustain system is already here, surrounded by a solid two-piece alder body and advanced electronics. With three different modes of fully operational sustain. At half the price. In a multitude of colors.

See it. Feel it. Hear it. At a dealer near you.

ASI/Sustainiac®

*or until the batteries die. Whichever comes first.

Sustainiac® is a registered trademark of Maniac Music, Inc.
For information on the dealer nearest you, contact: Audio Sound International 3875 Culligan Ave. Suite O Indpls., IN 46218 FAX: 317-352-1539



LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING

THE RECORDING WORKSHOP IS THE WORLD'S LEADING SCHOOL FOR "HANDS-ON" TRAINING IN MUSIC RECORDING TECHNOLOGY. IN OUR INTENSIVE, 5-WEEK PROGRAM, YOU'LL LEARN THE CREATIVE OPERATION OF PROFESSIONAL RECORDING EQUIPMENT. WE'LL TEACH YOU THE JOB SKILLS NEEDED TO SUCCESSFULLY START YOUR CAREER AS A RECORDING ENGINEER, PRODUCER OR STUDIO MUSICIAN.

- ▶ 6 STUDIOS FILLED WITH THE LATEST EQUIPMENT: DIGITAL RECORDING TO HARD DISK, DAT MASTERING, AUTOMATED MIXING, MIDI AND MUCH MORE
- ▶ SMALL CLASSES, PERSONAL ATTENTION
- ▶ NO PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE REQUIRED

- ▶ INTENSIVE, 5-WEEK PROGRAM GIVES YOU MORE QUALITY, IN-STUDIO EXPERIENCE THAN MOST LONG-TERM SCHOOLS
- ▶ JOB/INTERNSHIP PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE
- ▶ FINANCIAL AID AVAILABLE
- ▶ LOW-COST, ON CAMPUS HOUSING

FOR FREE BROCHURE, PLEASE CALL OR WRITE TODAY

THE RECORDING WORKSHOP

1-800-848-9900 1-614-663-2510

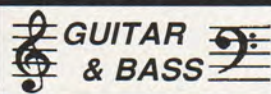
455-E MASSIEVILLE ROAD, CHILLICOTHE, OHIO 45601

OHIO STATE BOARD OF SCHOOL AND COLLEGE REGISTRATION #80-07-0696T

©1989 THE RECORDING WORKSHOP



We'll Teach You a Lesson You'll Never Forget!



BLUES, CLASSIC ROCK AND HEAVY METAL INSTRUCTIONAL BOOKS AND TAPES

Rapidly develops rhythm and improvising by providing powerful rhythm sections to solo with (consisting of guitar, bass, and drums). The lessons in various keys and suggested scales expand your repertoire, giving you ideas for jam sessions and song writing. Contains a wide variety of "feels," and provides a "band" in your home. Recorded in recording studios, ensuring high-quality, long-term play. Standard notation and tablature. Cassettes are top-quality TDK SA.

BLUES RHYTHMS — Foundation for rhythm and improvising study. 14 rhythm styles of Clapton, Duane Allman, John Mayall and more, with solo example from Blues Solos book.

□ Guitar □ Bass Book & tape set.....\$19.95

BLUES SOLOS FOR GUITAR — 14 blues solos, each 12 bars. Accompanies Blues rhythm study. Also includes 3 sample rhythms. One from each style (Blues, Classic Rock, and Heavy Metal).

□ Guitar Book & tape set.....\$17.50

CLASSIC ROCK RHYTHMS (60's and 70's) — extension of the blues study but recorded with more edge (distortion) and variation of chord progressions. 18 rhythms styles of Jimmy Page, Hendrix, Santana, Clapton, and more.

□ Guitar □ Bass Book & tape set.....\$25.00

HEAVY METAL RHYTHMS — 18 thrash rhythms recorded with hot distortion. In styles of Randy Rhoads, Schenkers, Angus Young, Kirk Hammett, and more.

□ Guitar □ Bass Book & tape set.....\$25.00

"I've checked out other instructional packages and yours are by far the best! Your written material is logical and well-detailed. Your audio tapes are of high-production quality and on good tape."

— Eric Dean Fresno, California

"Your tapes and written music have revealed the secrets of guitar rhythm which I have been trying to unravel. I can't thank you enough for the professional quality and excellence of these courses."

— Jeff Meyer Ft. Wayne, Indiana

FIVE STAR's Honest Guarantee: After 30 days, if you are not satisfied with these products, return them in new condition for full refund.

VISA/MASTERCARD ORDERLINE:

1-800-283-4080, Ext 868

6:00 AM - 12:00 AM PST Monday thru Friday
8:00 AM - 8:00 PM PST Saturday and Sunday

SPECIAL Buy three and choose a fourth product (of lesser value) free.

In U.S. and Canada Add \$3.00 postage for 1st product. Add \$1.00 for each additional product. CA residents please add 7% tax. Foreign orders add \$5.00 for 1st product. Add \$2.00 for each additional product. Please send U.S. funds only. Send Check or Money Order to:

FIVE STAR MUSIC, P.O. Box 2028, Dept G, Sunnyvale, CA 94087

of records. I was playing those records in the bread truck and hitchhiking into town. I got my first gig for like ten bucks and a free beer at a place called Gulliver's on the corner of Columbus and Grant, and I used to play the Coffee Gallery. You'd sign up and they'd buy you two or three pints of beer and you could pass the hat.

"By '75, I was playing the street for a few years and I had run into these guys who had started a band called the Nerves, and they asked me if I'd ever played bass and I had, back in Buffalo. So I thought, 'Yeah, maybe I'll play in this electric band.' We were doing r&b and Howlin' Wolf and that kind of stuff. We did a station wagon tour, put 28,000 miles on a '69 LTD Wagon, then we broke up. I got a job singing in a County-Western bar on Peck Boulevard in El Monte called the Place, with a blind guitar player named Doc Hochstetter, and we played five sets a night. That's how the Plimsouls started. The bass player and drummer became the Plimsouls with me. We started out playing in this bar out there, and the same time, the scene in L.A. was exploding. I got fired from the Country-Western bar one night. The rest of the band quit. We said, 'Maybe we'll get a gig in L.A.,' or something, and started playing there, and then we got signed to a label, we got dropped from the label, and we got signed on another label. We put out two independent records during this time, and those were two of our most successful records. One was on a label called Beat, and one was on Shaky City. About halfway into the Plimsouls, I said, 'I really feel like I have something I could say in songs' and I started on that. Then, after the band broke up at the very end of '83, I played my first acoustic gig at McCabe's in February of '84."

Playing-wise, Case said it was "A major wake-up call." "I had a really heavy hand when I was in the Plimsouls, and I had to lighten up my touch a lot after I went solo. I learned how to play a lot quieter. My electric guitar style is even like an acoustic bass kind of style because I've always had this thing where I sort of play chords and I also flat-pick on stage. I don't really finger-pick on stage. I do that for my own kicks. My style is the flat pick, but long ago my flat-picking style sort of evolved. It was sort of like a combination of picking out a line inside chords, kind of like a Carter family style or a Woody Guthrie kind of thing, but I started adding a lot to what I was doing, so there'd be different lines and different things happening inside the chords, sort of a bass and treble kind of accompaniment to a line. At times, I've found that gets too complicated so I learned to pare that down, too."

His sound is pared down, as well.

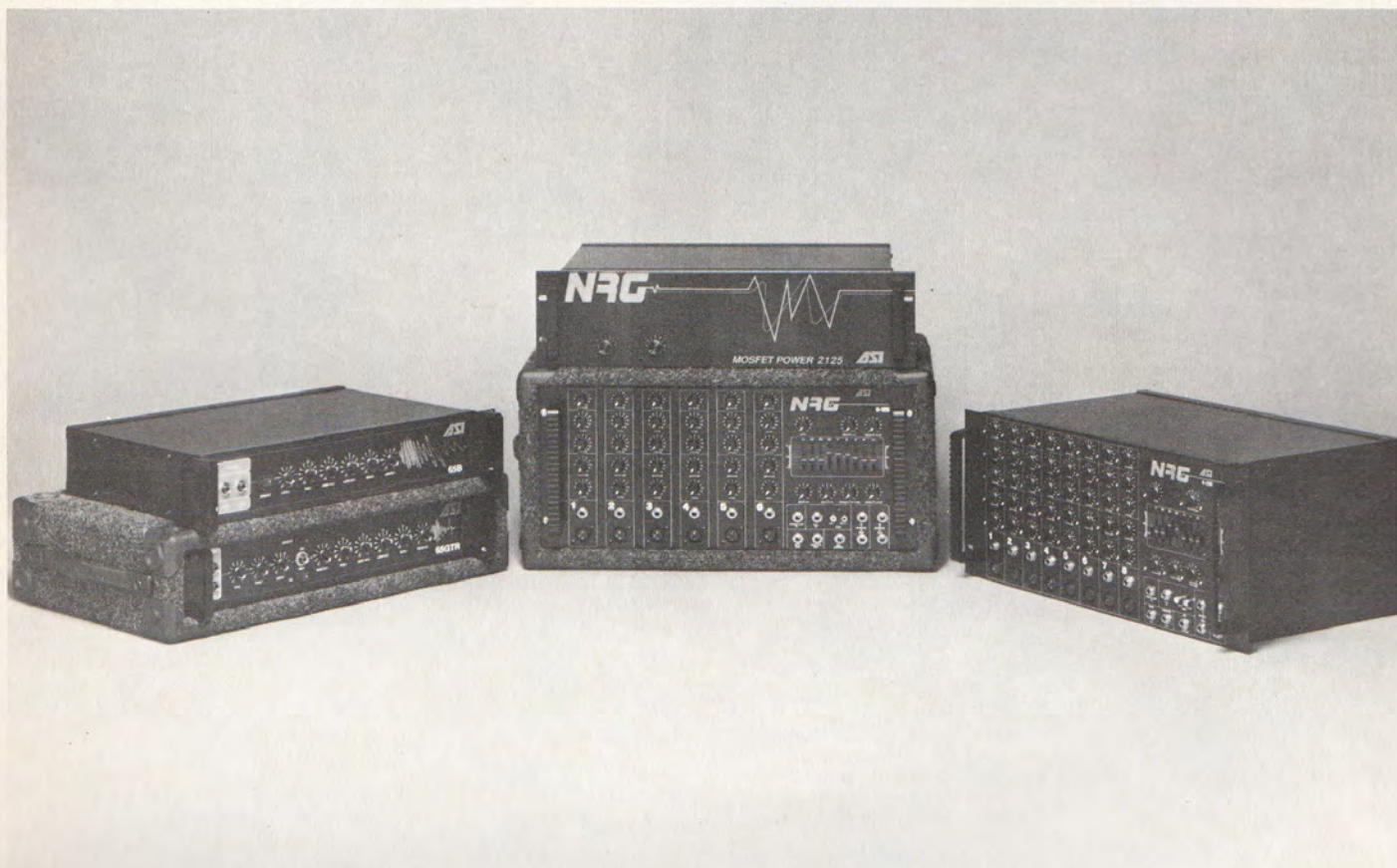
AUDIO SOUND INTERNATIONAL . . .

WE MADE ASI/QUANTUM THE HOTTEST PRACTICE AMP LINE IN THE COUNTRY.

NOW IT'S TIME FOR US . . . AND YOU . . . TO STEP UP TO QUANTUM'S BIG BROTHER, AS WE INTRODUCE

RACKMASTER

WE'VE PUT IT ALL TOGETHER FOR YOU IN A RACKMOUNTABLE STEEL CASE. THERE'S A CARPET COVERED INDIVIDUAL CABINET AVAILABLE FOR EACH MODEL, SO YOU CAN GO CONVENTIONAL OR RACK MOUNTED, AS YOUR SYSTEM GROWS. YOU'LL NEVER NEED (OR WANT) ANYTHING ELSE!



NRG POWER AMPS AND POWERED MIXERS GIVE YOU THE FEATURES YOU WANT AND THE **MOSFET POWER** YOU NEED, AT THE PRICE YOU CAN AFFORD. SIX AND EIGHT CHANNEL MIXERS, MONO AND STEREO POWER AMPS, AT **125** AND **250 WATTS, RMS!**

GTR/BASS AMPS RIVAL ANYTHING ON THE MARKET FOR SOUND, POWER, AND DURABILITY. **65** and **125 WATTS!** CRISP AND CLEAN or DOWN AND DIRTY!

ASI P.A., GUITAR, AND BASS SPEAKER ENCLOSURES CHANNEL ALL THAT POWER INTO CABINETS THAT CAN TAKE THE PUNISHMENT! WHY PAY MORE FOR LESS?

At a local dealer near you. If they don't have it, they can get it.

ASI

3-D Guitar Videos	33	Kramer	C3
ADA	77	Mail Box Music	162-163
Axrac	47	Mandolin Brothers	47
Audio Sound International	171,173	Martin Guitars	158
BBE Sound Inc.	74	Marshall Amplifiers	17
Bann Service	49	Maxima Strings	36
Bartolini Pickups	142	Mechanics of Metal	127
Bay Area Guitars	47	Metal Method Productions	20
Carvin	26-27,99,159	Metaltronic/Perfect Connection	80
Charvél Guitar Company	84	Musician's Friend	164
Cherry Lane Videos	143	Musician's Institute	35
Crate	81	Music Dispatch	115
DCI Music Video	30	Nady Systems	9
J. D'Addario	101	Noteworthy Press	53
Dean Markley	82-83	Ovation	15
Digitech	10-11	Peavey Electronics	3
DiMarzio	72-73	Pro Co Sound	28
Dick Grove School of Music	8	R.E.D. Inc. Records	96
Dunlop Manufacturing	166	Randall Instruments	146
EMG Pickups	170	Recording Workshop	172
East Coast Sound	97	Relativity Records	5
ESP Guitars	100	Rock Performance Music	22,23
Ernie Ball	21	Rocktron Corporation	69
Fender	7,14,16,31,98	Roland Corporation	104-105
Fernandes	75	Ross Systems	157
Five Star Music	172	Rotosound	153
G&L Music Sales	1	Sam Ash Music	166
GHS Strings	18	Samson Technologies Corp.	C4
Gibson Guitar Corp	150	Scholz Research & Development	157
Gibson Strings and Accessories	4	Select Pickups	53
Groove Tubes	54	Seymour Duncan	53,92,151
GUITAR Back Issues	168	Shrapnel Records	C2
GUITAR Binders	157	Sound Connection	148-149
Guitar Center of Minneapolis	150	Superchops 4 Bass	144
GUITAR Classics	167	Tascam Multitrack Recorders	160-161
Guitar Empire	166	Taxi Design	150
GUITAR Gear	147	Thoroughbred Music	170
GUITAR Recordings	165	Tubeworks	49
Guitar Shop	53	Victor Litz Music Center	54
GUITAR Subscriptions	140	Vortex Sound Service	127
GUITAR Trax	102-103	Warmoth Guitars	164
Hamer Guitars	93	Warner Brothers Publications	6
Hot Licks Productions	94-95	Washburn	19
Ibanez	29,139	Westone	145
Industrial Strength Industries	25	Wired For Sound	34
KMD Amps	91	Woodwind and Brasswind	151
Kaman Musical Strings	71,76	Workshop Records	98

PETER CASE *Continued*

"With the little band I'm using, we pretty much know what we want. I use this bass pickup in my Gibson and it's got this little equalizer thing, because I play acoustic-electric. Sometimes I'll try to run a mike onstage, too, on the guitar, and try to get the combination of the two, and sometimes I don't, if that seems like it's going to be a problem. Some days, soundmen don't really know how to deal with acoustic music.

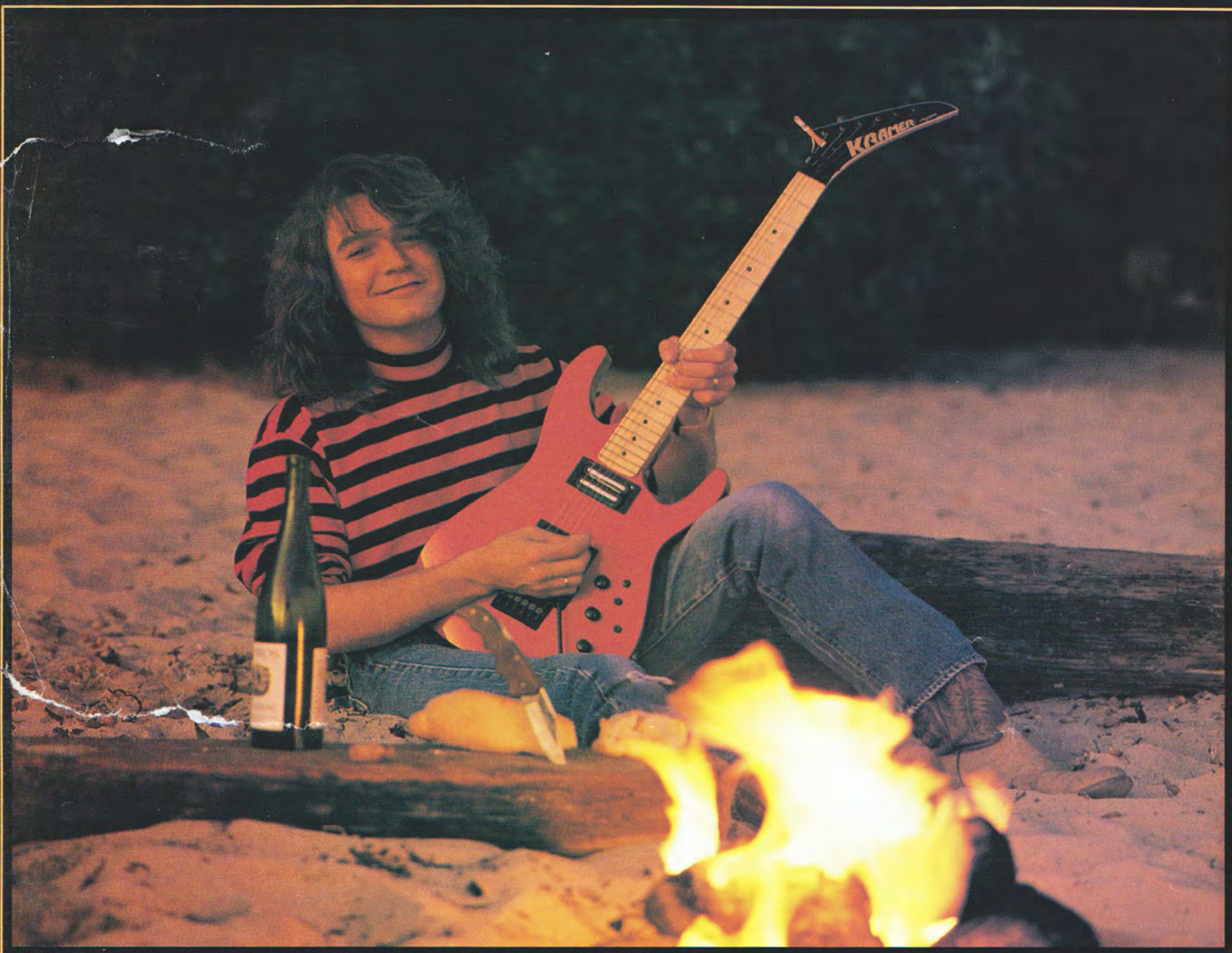
First and foremost, though, Case is a songman, as eclectic as he is verbose, listing among his favorites fellows like John Hiatt, Tom Russell, T-Bone Burnett, Bobby Neuwirth, Blind Lemon Jefferson, Woodie Guthrie, Steve Earle, Ian Tyson, and U. Utah Philips. Of his own stuff, "A Walk in the Woods" has endured well, and "Entella Hotel," from the new album is also strong.

"I love songs and I love songwriting," Case exclaims. "Songs can do anything. Songs can be really funny. They can be really deep. They don't have to rhyme. That basic thing is just that they can lift people up and transport them. You can take them out to the stars and you can take them to see something that they've walked by a thousand times. You can talk about things in songs that if you just stood there and harangued people about, they wouldn't listen. But if I sing about "Poor Old Tom," like I do on my album—I tell his story in a song. That was exactly like this man I met in San Francisco. He told me his story and I wrote it down. I changed his name and that was it. I added a couple of comments. Any way it happens is a good way for a song to get written. Songs don't have to be verse-chorus-bridge. They could be one chord and tell the story about what you did that morning when you woke up. It could be like some story from years ago. There's a million stories in the naked city.

"I write songs any way I can. I usually work with acoustic guitar. I'm not high-tech; I don't make four-track demos. I write a song using a pencil and a piece of paper. Once in a while, I just make them up in my head. I find different guitars have different songs in them. Sometimes you leave a guitar around and don't open it up and then you pull it out after a while and it's got some songs in it. I got this '58 Gibson. It's a parlor guitar. It's what's on the cover of my first album. I don't take it on the road. It's got this really singing tone, especially with the high notes. That's what I write a lot of songs on.

"*Troubadour* in French means, 'to find,'" says Case. "A *troubador* is someone who finds a song or receives one, and the songs I want to write are very personal and really resonate with other people."

When you get right down to it . . .



The Floyd Rose Sustainer is all you really need.

Only one guitar gives you complete control of the most potent sustain in the world.
The Kramer Floyd Rose Sustainer guitar. Total expression from a single guitar.

Anytime. Anywhere. Any volume.



For full color catalogs send a \$5.00 check or money order to: **Kramer Music Products, Inc. 685 Neptune Boulevard, Neptune, NJ 07753**

(201) 922 - 8600

"We are Proud to be an American Company"

PHOTO by DAVID BERTINELLI

THE NEXT STAGE IN WIRELESS

Stage 22: True Diversity Wireless With dbx* At A Price That Won't Hold You Back

Stage 22 is the first affordable *no compromise* true diversity wireless system for musical performance and sound reinforcement.

Samson True Diversity technology with built-in dbx Noise Reduction yields superb high-fidelity wireless sound in every application.

The best news? Stage 22 comes fully equipped at a price so low *everyone* can afford to go wireless with the most thoroughly professional system available.

Don't be left out of the wireless future. Cut the cables of the past now with Stage 22.

SAMSON®
WE ARE THE WIRELESS FUTURESM

Samson Technologies Corp.

485-19 South Broadway, Hicksville, NY 11801 (516) 932-3810 FAX (516) 932-3815

In Canada: Omnimedia Corporation Ltd.,

9653 Cote De Liesse, Dorval, Quebec H9P 1A3 514-636-9971



Stage 22 is available with the Electro-Voice N/Dym 757 microphone sold exclusively in wireless by Samson.

*dbx is a registered trademark of BSR North America © 1988 Samson Technologies Corp.